Pioneer

HTZ585DVD-AP

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器
XV-DV585AP
Speaker System | 揚聲器系統
S-DV585

HTZ787DVD

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器
XV-DV787
Speaker System | 揚聲器系統
S-DV787T
S-DV5SW

HTZ787DVD-AP

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器
XV-DV787AP
Speaker System | 揚聲器系統
S-DV787T
S-DV5SW

HTZ-FS30DVD

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器
XV-DV30FS
Speaker System | 揚聲器系統
S-DV30FS

HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

DVD/CD Receiver | DVD/CD 接收器
XV-DV30FSAP
Speaker System | 揚聲器系統
S-DV30FS

Operating Instructions
操作手冊

DVD VIDEO

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO

COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO

VIDEO CD

COMPACT disc SUPER VIDEO

HDMI

RW COMPATIBLE

IMPORTANT

The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol, within an equilateral triangle, is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

CAUTION
RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DO NOT OPEN

CAUTION:
TO PREVENT THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

D3-4-2-1-1_A1_En

WARNING

This equipment is not waterproof. To prevent a fire or shock hazard, do not place any container filled with liquid near this equipment (such as a vase or flower pot) or expose it to dripping, splashing, rain or moisture. D3-4-2-1-3_B_En

WARNING

Before plugging in for the first time, read the following section carefully.

The voltage of the available power supply differs according to country or region. Be sure that the power supply voltage of the area where this unit will be used meets the required voltage (e.g., 230 V or 120 V) written on the rear panel. D3-4-2-1-4_A_En

WARNING

To prevent a fire hazard, do not place any naked flame sources (such as a lighted candle) on the equipment. D3-4-2-1-7a_A_En

VENTILATION CAUTION

When installing this unit, make sure to leave space around the unit for ventilation to improve heat radiation (at least 10 cm at top, 10 cm at rear, and 10 cm at each side).

WARNING

Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation to ensure reliable operation of the product, and to protect it from overheating. To prevent fire hazard, the openings should never be blocked or covered with items (such as newspapers, table-cloths, curtains) or by operating the equipment on thick carpet or a bed. D3-4-2-1-7b_A_En

CAUTION

The STANDBY/ON switch on this unit will not completely shut off all power from the AC outlet. Since the power cord serves as the main disconnect device for the unit, you will need to unplug it from the AC outlet to shut down all power. Therefore, make sure the unit has been installed so that the power cord can be easily unplugged from the AC outlet in case of an accident. To avoid fire hazard, the power cord should also be unplugged from the AC outlet when left unused for a long period of time (for example, when on vacation). D3-4-2-2-2a_A_En

CAUTION

This product is a class 1 laser product, but this product contains a laser diode higher than Class 1. To ensure continued safety, do not remove any covers or attempt to gain access to the inside of the product. Refer all servicing to qualified personnel.
The following caution label appears on your unit.
Location: top of the unit

CAUTION
CLASS 3B VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN. AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.
ATTENTION
RADIATIONS LASER VISIBLES ET INVISIBLES DE CLASSE 3B QUAND OUVERT. EVITEZ TOUT EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU.
ADVARSEL
KLASSE 3B SYNLIG OG USYNLIG LASERSTRÅLING VED ÅBNING. UNDGÅ UDSÆTTELSE FOR STRÅLING.
VARNING
KLASS 3B SYNLIG OCH OSYNLIG LASERSTRÅLNING NÄR DENNA DEL ÄR ÖPPNAD. UNDVIK ATT UTSÄTTA DIG FÖR STRÅLEN.
VORSICHT
BEI GEÖFFNETER ABDECKUNG IST SICHTBARE UND UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG DER KLASSE 3B IM GERÄTEINNEREN VORHANDEN. NICHT DEM LASERSTRAHLAUSSETZEN.
PRECAUCIÓN
CUANDO SE ABRE HAY RADIACIÓN LÁSER DE CLASE 3B VISIBLE E INVISIBLE. EVITE LA EXPOSICIÓN A LOS RAYOS LÁSER.
VARO!
AVATTAESSA OLET ALTTIINA NÄKYVÄLLE JA NÄKYMÄTTÖMÄLLE LUOKAN 3B LASERSÄTEILYLLE. ÄLÄ KATSO SÄTEESEEN.

D3-4-2-1-8*_C_En

POWER-CORD CAUTION

Handle the power cord by the plug. Do not pull out the plug by tugging the cord and never touch the power cord when your hands are wet as this could cause a short circuit or electric shock. Do not place the unit, a piece of furniture, etc., on the power cord, or pinch the cord. Never make a knot in the cord or tie it with other cords. The power cords should be routed such that they are not likely to be stepped on. A damaged power cord can cause a fire or give you an electrical shock. Check the power cord once in a while. When you find it damaged, ask your nearest PIONEER authorized service center or your dealer for a replacement. **S002*_En**

This product is for general household purposes. Any failure due to use for other than household purposes (such as long-term use for business purposes in a restaurant or use in a car or ship) and which requires repair will be charged for even during the warranty period. **K041_En**

Operating Environment

Operating environment temperature and humidity: +5 °C to +35 °C (+41 °F to +95 °F); less than 85 %RH (cooling vents not blocked)
Do not install this unit in a poorly ventilated area, or in locations exposed to high humidity or direct sunlight (or strong artificial light)

D3-4-2-1-7c*_A1_En

If the AC plug of this unit does not match the AC outlet you want to use, the plug must be removed and appropriate one fitted. Replacement and mounting of an AC plug on the power supply cord of this unit should be performed only by qualified service personnel. If connected to an AC outlet, the cut-off plug can cause severe electrical shock. Make sure it is properly disposed of after removal.
The equipment should be disconnected by removing the mains plug from the wall socket when left unused for a long period of time (for example, when on vacation).

D3-4-2-2-1a_A1_En

Thank you for buying this Pioneer product.

Please read through these operating instructions so that you will know how to operate your model properly. After you have finished reading the instructions, put them in a safe place for future reference.

Contents

01 Speaker Setup Guide

Home theater sound setup 6
5 spot/4 spot speaker layout 6
3 spot/2 spot speaker layout 6
Preparing the speakers 6
Preparation common to all models 6
Preparation only for the HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP 6
Preparation only for the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 7
Preparation only for the HTZ585DVD-AP 9
Wall mounting the speakers 9
Before mounting 9
Attaching the brackets only for the HTZ-585DVD-AP 10
Attaching the speakers only for the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 10
Additional notes on speaker placement . . . 10

02 Connecting up

Basic connections 11

03 Controls and displays

Front panel 14
Display 14
Remote control 15
Putting the batteries in the remote control 16
Using the remote control 16

04 Getting started

Setting Speaker Layout 17
Using the Auto MCACC setup for optimal surround sound 17
Using the on-screen displays 18
Playing discs 19
Basic playback controls 19
Resume and Last Memory 19
DVD-Video disc menus 20
Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus 20
Listening to the radio 20
Improving poor FM reception 20
Reducing AM reception noise 21
Memorizing stations 21
Listening to station presets 21
Audio input settings from the TVs (TV Input) 21
Listening to other sources 21

05 Listening to your system

Selecting Listening mode 22
Auto listening mode 22
Listening in surround sound 22
Dolby Pro Logic II Music settings 23
Using Front Stage Surround Advance 23
Listening in stereo 24
Listening with headphones 24
Listening with Acoustic Calibration EQ 24
Using the Sound Retriever 24
Enhancing dialogue 24
Using the Tone controls 24
Adjusting the bass and treble 24
Quiet and Midnight modes 25
Boosting the bass level 25

06 Disc playback features

Scanning discs 26
Playing in slow motion 26
Frame advance/frame reverse 26
Playing a JPEG slideshow 26
Browsing DVD or Video CD/Super VCD discs with the Disc Navigator 27
Browsing Windows Media™ Audio (WMA), MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and JPEG files with the Disc Navigator 28
Using Playlists 28
Programming playlists 28
Listening to playlists 29
Clearing files from a playlist 29
Looping a section of a disc 29
Using repeat play 29
Using random play 29
Creating a program list 30
Other functions available from the program menu 30
Searching a disc 30
Switching subtitles 31
Switching language/audio channels 31
Zooming the screen 31
Switching camera angles 31
Displaying disc information 31

07 USB playback and Recording

Using the USB interface 32
Recording the tracks of a music CD on a USB device 32
Recording all the tracks 32
Recording specific tracks 33

08 Singing karaoke

Singing karaoke 34
Changing the vocal mix 34
Changing the backing track 34

09 Surround sound settings

Using the Sound Setup menu 35

10 Video Adjust menu

Video Adjust menu 37

11 Initial Settings menu

Using the Initial Settings menu 38
Digital Audio Out settings 38
Video Output settings 38
Language settings 39
Display settings 40
Options settings 40
Parental Lock 40
About DivX® VOD content 41

12 Other connections

Connecting using the component video output 43
About progressive scan video 43
Connecting for digital audio 43
Connecting an analog audio component 43
Connecting using HDMI 44
Switching the HDMI audio setting 44
Resetting the HDMI connection 44
About HDMI 44
Connecting external antennas 45
Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music 45
Wireless music play 45
Remote control operation 45
Connecting Optional Bluetooth ADAPTER 46
Pairing Bluetooth ADAPTER and Bluetooth wireless technology device 46
Listening to Music Contents of Bluetooth wireless technology device with Your System 46
Clearing Pairing 47

13 KURO LINK

Making the KURO LINK connections 48
KURO LINK Setup 48
Setting the KURO LINK mode 49
Before using synchronization 49
Synchronized amp mode 49
Synchronized amp mode operations 49
Canceling synchronized amp mode 49

14 Additional information

Optional system settings 50
Setting the sleep timer 51
Disc/content format playback compatibility 51
Disc compatibility table 51
About DVD+R/DVD+RW compatibility 52
About DivX 52
About WMV 53
About MPEG-4 AAC 53
About WMA 53
Using and taking care of discs 54
DVD Video regions 54
Installation and maintenance 54
Hints on installation 54
Cleaning the pickup lens 55
Problems with condensation 55
Moving the system unit 55
Screen sizes and disc formats 55
Widescreen TV users 55
Standard TV users 55
Troubleshooting 56
General 56
DVD/CD/Video CD player 57
Tuner 58
USB connection 58
HDMI connection 58
Bluetooth connection 59
Error Messages 59
Resetting the system 60
Using the language code list 60
Language code list 61
Country/Area code list 61
Specifications 62

This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by method claims of certain U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other rights owners. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision Corporation, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision Corporation. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

English

Chapter 1
Speaker Setup Guide

Home theater sound setup

Not applicable to the HTZ-FS30DVD model

Depending on the size and characteristics of your room, you can place your speakers in one of two ways using this system. For the speaker configuration, see the Setup Guide.

5 spot/4 spot speaker layout

This is a standard multichannel surround sound speaker setup for optimal 5.1 channel home theater sound.[1]

3 spot/2 spot speaker layout

This setup is ideal when rear surround speaker placement isn't possible or you want to avoid running long speaker cables in your listening area.[2]

Preparing the speakers

Preparation common to all models

Attaching non-skid pads

- **Attach the smaller non-skid pads to the base of each of speakers. The four large non-skid pads are for the subwoofer.**

Use the supplied adhesive to attach 3 or 4 pads to the base (flat surface) of each speaker.

Preparation only for the HTZ787DVD/ HTZ787DVD-AP

The layouts of the 5/4 spot speaker and 3/2 spot speaker are the same:

Assembling the speaker stands

- **Attach the speaker stand bases to the stems using the screws provided.**

Once you have aligned the stem and base, secure with the small screws at the points see the Setup Guide. Note that the speaker should face in the direction of the base of the isosceles triangle.

CAUTION

- Be careful not to tighten screws excessively.
- If excessive force is used to tighten screws, the threads of screw and/or nut may be damaged. Use a middle-sized manual screwdriver during assembly.
- Do not use power screwdrivers or oversized screwdrivers that may exert excessive force on the screws and nuts.
- Confirm that no foreign matter is stuck to the stand base or the tall speaker during assembly.
- If the unit is assembled with foreign matter stuck between the stand base and the tall speaker the unit may not be assembled securely, resulting in tipping or falling.

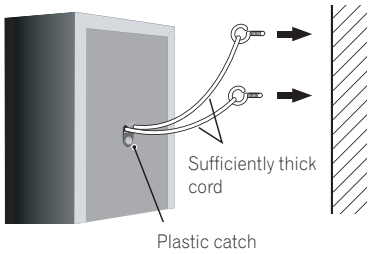
Note

1 The front left and right speaker should be about 1.8 m to 2.7 m apart.
2 The surround left and right speakers should be about 1.5 m apart.

- Do not stand on the speaker stand base of the tall speaker to push or swing the speaker. The speaker may fall and break, or someone may be injured. Pay special attention to children.

Securing your front and surround speakers

• Secure each of the front and surround speakers using the plastic catch provided.
Screw two supporting hooks into the wall behind the speaker. Pass a thick cord around the hooks and through the plastic catch so that the speaker is stabilized (make sure to test that it supports the weight of the speaker). After installing, make sure the speaker is securely fixed.



CAUTION

- The plastic catch is not a mounting fixture, and the speaker should not be hung directly from the wall using this catch. Always use a cord when stabilizing the speaker.
- Pioneer disclaims all responsibility for any losses or damage resulting from improper assembly, installation, insufficient strength of the installation materials, misuse, or natural disasters.
- When placing this unit, ensure that it is firmly secured and avoid areas where it may be likely to fall and cause injury in the event of a natural disaster (such as an earthquake).

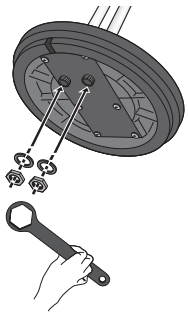
Preparation only for the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

Assembling the speaker stands and securing your front speakers

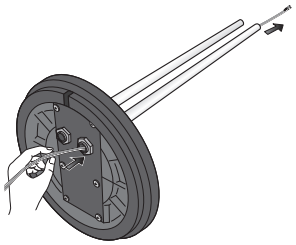
1 Install the pole with a circular nut attached onto the speaker stand base, using the hexagon nuts and washers provided.
Use the spanner provided for installation.

CAUTION

- Be careful that the stand does not fall over when installing the pole.

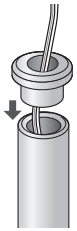


2 Lay the speaker stand on its side, and pass the speaker cables into the hole in the speaker stand base and through the pole.



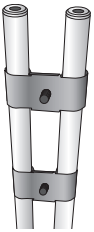
3 Fit the provided cap into the top of the pole.

Pass the speaker cables through the middle of the cap as shown in the illustration and fit the cap.



4 Attach the provided metal catches to the pole.

- Attach the metal catches so that they sandwich the pole and then insert the screw into the screw hole.
- Use caution so that the metal catches do not slip or come off until the speaker is installed.



⚠ CAUTION

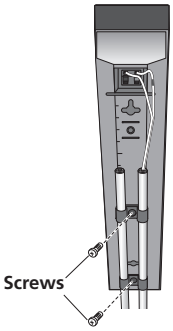
The shape of the front-side metal catch is different from that of the rear-side one. Pay attention to the installation direction of the metal catches.

Front side

Rear side

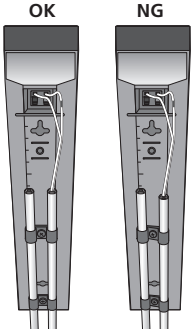
5 Install the speaker.

- Connect the speaker cables to the connectors of the speaker.
- Fit the screws (M5 x 12 mm) through the metal catches that were attached in step 4 and into the screw holes in the speaker, and temporarily tighten the screws.
- Referring to the scale on the rear side of the speaker, adjust the positions of the right and left speaker stands to the same height according to your preference, and tighten the screws.



6 Finely adjust the positions of the two poles.

Adjust the poles so that they are straight and level when viewed directly from the side or above.



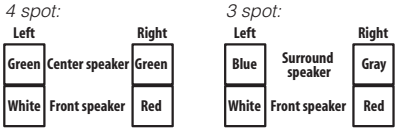
Preparation only for the HTZ585DVD-AP

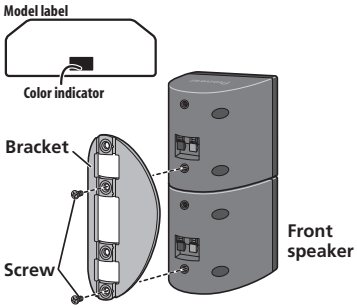
Stack the speakers and fix the brackets

Each speaker is provided with a color-coded indicator on the model label on the rear side to assist identification. Refer to the color indicators and install the speakers correctly.

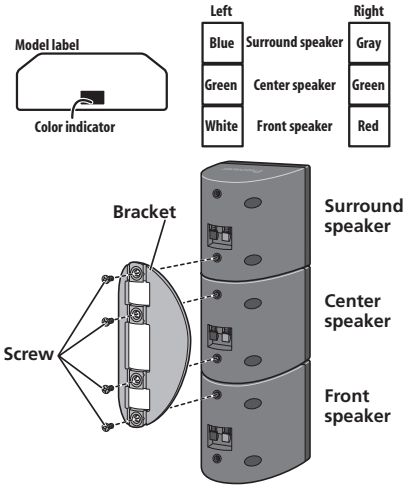
As shown in the illustration, stack the speakers. Align the bracket with the respective upper and lower screw holes as shown in each figure below and fasten the screws securely.

4 spot/3 spot speaker layout:





2 spot speaker layout:



CAUTION

- Do not attempt to carry the speakers when they are connected with the bracket. Doing so may cause damage to the bracket or worsen damage to the bracket and speakers in the event they are dropped.

Wall mounting the speakers

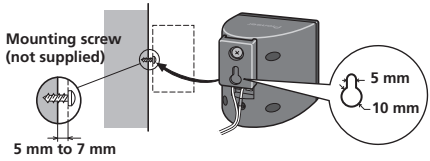
For the HTZ585DVD-AP, attached mounting brackets for the front, center and surround speakers. For the HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP, only the center speaker has a mounting hole. For the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP, the front speaker have mounting holes.

Before mounting

- Remember that the speaker system is heavy and that its weight could cause the screws to work loose, or the wall material to fail to support it, resulting in the speaker falling. Make sure that the wall you intend to mount the speakers on is strong enough to support them. Do not mount on plywood or soft surface walls.
- Mounting screws are not supplied. Use screws suitable for the wall material and support the weight of the speaker.

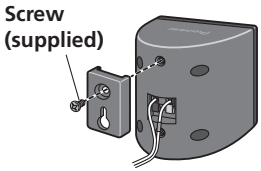
CAUTION

- If you are unsure of the qualities and strength of the wall, consult a professional for advice.
- Pioneer is not responsible for any accidents or damage that result from improper installation.



Attaching the brackets only for the HTZ585DVD-AP

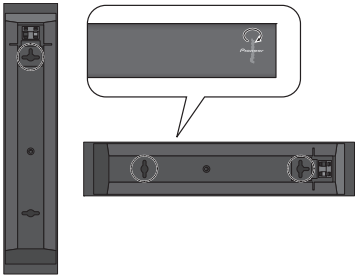
- Make sure to tighten the supplied screw as securely as possible when attaching the bracket to the back of the speaker.
- Please do not attach the brackets to the center speaker.



Attaching the speakers only for the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

The front speaker of the HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP can be hung vertically or horizontally on the wall. Use one hole to hang it vertically and two holes to hang it horizontally. When the speaker is horizontally installed, turn the logo on the front grill side.

The illustration below shows the front right speaker.



Additional notes on speaker placement

- Install the main front left and right speakers at an equal distance from the TV.
- When using the 5 spot speaker layout, install the surround speakers slightly above ear level for optimum effect.

Precautions:

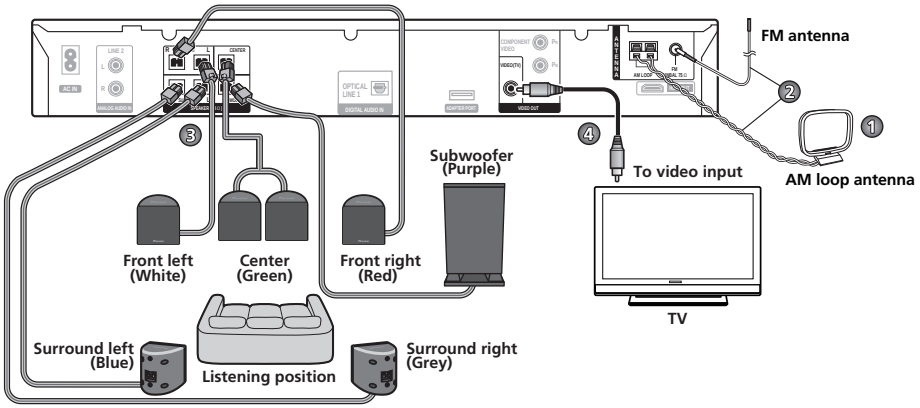
- When installing the center speaker on top of the TV, be sure to secure it with tape or some other suitable means. Otherwise, the speaker may fall from the TV due to external shocks such as earthquakes, endangering those nearby or damaging the speaker.
- Make sure that all the bare speaker wire is twisted together and inserted fully into the speaker terminal. If any of the bare speaker wire touches the back panel it may cause the power to cut off as a safety measure.
- The front, center and surround speakers supplied with this system are magnetically shielded. However, depending on the installation location, color distortion may occur if the speaker is installed extremely close to the screen of a television set. If this case happens, turn the power switch of the television set OFF, and turn it ON after 15 min. to 30 min. If the problem persists, place the speaker system away from the television set.
- The subwoofer is not magnetically shielded and so should not be placed near a TV or monitor. Magnetic storage media (such as floppy discs and tape or video cassettes) should also not be kept close to the subwoofer.
- Do not attach the center speaker (only of the HTZ585DVD-AP) and subwoofer to a wall or ceiling. They may fall off and cause injury.

English

Chapter 2
Connecting up

Basic connections

For the best surround sound, setup your speakers as below. The speakers in the illustration below are the HTZ585DVD-AP.



Important

- When connecting this system or changing connections, be sure to switch power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.
  After completing all connections, connect the power cords to the wall socket.

WARNING

- Pioneer bears no responsibility for accidents resulting from faulty assembly or installation, insufficient mounting strength of walls, mounting fixtures (or other building fixtures), misuse or natural disasters.

1 Assemble the AM loop antenna.

fig. a

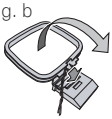
fig. b 

fig. c

a. Bend the stand in the direction indicated by the arrow.

b. Clip the loop onto the stand.

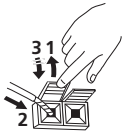
c. If you want to fix to a wall or other surface, perform step b after first securing the stand with screws.

It is recommended that you determine the reception strength before securing the stand with the screws.

2 Connect the AM and FM antennas.[1]

a. Pull off the protective shields of both AM antenna wires. Connect one wire of the AM loop antenna to each AM antenna terminal.[2]

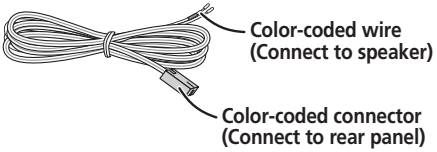
For each terminal, press down on the tab to open; insert the wire, then release to secure.



b. Push the FM antenna[3] plug onto the center pin of the FM antenna socket.

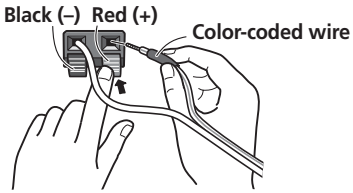
3-1 Connect each speaker.

- Connect the wires to the speaker.



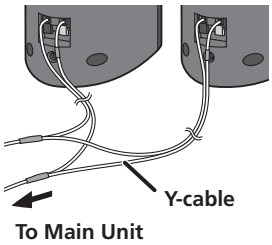
- Twist and pull off the protective shields on each wire.

- Match the color-coded wire with the color indicator on the label, then insert the color-coded wire into the red (+) side and the other wire into the black (–) side.



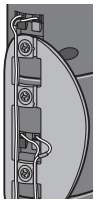
HTZ585DVD-AP only:

a. When connecting the center speakers, connect the Y-cable dual end to the two center speakers in the same way.



When you select a 4-spot, 3-spot or 2-spot layout where the brackets are used for assembling, also follow step **b** below.

b. When connections are completed, secure the speaker cables. Fix the cables to the groove in the brackets.



Note

1 • Keep antenna cables away from the receiver and other cables.
• If reception with the supplied antenna is poor, see *Improving poor FM reception* on page 20.
• Do not attach any antenna other than the provided loop antenna, or an external antenna as described on page 45.

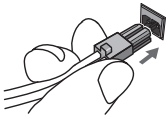
2 • Don't let it come into contact with metal objects and avoid placing near computers, television sets or other electrical appliances.
• If radio reception is poor, you may be able improve it by re-inserting each antenna wire into the opposite terminal.
• For best reception, do not untwist the AM loop antenna wires or wrap them around the loop antenna.

3 To ensure optimum reception, make sure the FM antenna is fully extended and not coiled or hanging at the rear of the unit.

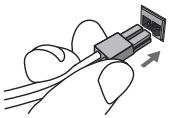
3-2 Connect each speaker terminals on the receiver.

- Connect the other end to the color-coded speaker terminals on the rear of the receiver. Make sure to insert completely.

  The small lug at the wire-end of the speaker plug should face up or down depending on whether it's being plugged into one of the upper or lower speaker terminals. Please make sure to connect correctly.



Upper terminal



Lower terminal

CAUTION

- These speaker terminals carry **HAZARDOUS LIVE voltage**. To prevent the risk of electric shock when connecting or disconnecting the speaker cables, disconnect the power cord before touching any uninsulated parts.
- Do not connect any speakers other than those supplied to this system.
- Do not connect the supplied speakers to any amplifier other than the one supplied with this system. Connection to any other amplifier may result in malfunction or fire.
- After connecting the plugs, pull lightly on the cables to make sure that the ends of the cables are securely connected to the terminals. Poor connections can create noise and interruptions on the sound.
- If the cable's wires happen to be pushed out of the terminals, allowing the wires to come into contact with each other, it places an excessive additional load on the amp. This may cause the amp to stop functioning, and may even damage the amp.

4 Connect one end to a video input on your TV.

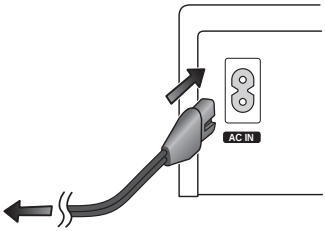
- Use the supplied video cable.

5 Connect the other end to the video output of the receiver.

- This unit is equipped with copy protection technology. Do not connect this unit to your TV via a VCR using AV cables, as the picture from this unit will not appear properly on your TV.

6 Connect the power cord.[1]

- Connect the power cord to AC inlet on the receiver. Connect the power cord to a wall socket.



To AC outlet

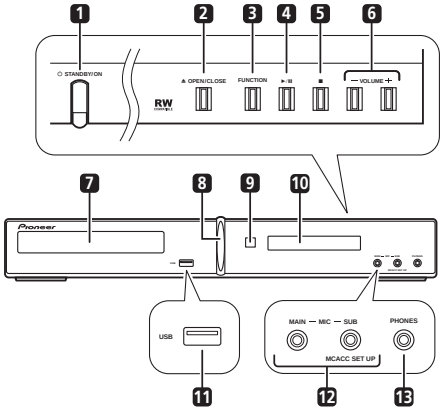
Note

1 • Do not use any power cord other than the one supplied with this system.
• Do not use the supplied power cord for any purpose other than connecting to this system.

Chapter 3
Controls and displays

Front panel

The illustration shows the HTZ585DVD-AP/ HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP.



1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON (page 17, 18, 33, 46, 55 and 57)
Switches the system on or into standby.

2 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE (page 19, 33 and 56)
Opens/closes the disc tray.

3 Function

4 ▶/❚❚

5 ■

6 VOLUME +/– (page 19)

7 Disc tray (page 19)

8 Power indicator (Blue)

9 Remote Sensor (page 16)

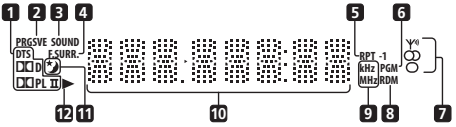
10 Display

11 USB interface (page 32)

12 MIC input jacks (page 34)
MCACC jack (HTZ585DVD-AP/ HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP) (page 18)

13 PHONES jack (page 24)

Display



1 Decord indicators (page 22)
DTS lights during playback of a DTS source. **PL II** lights during Dolby Pro Logic II decoding and **D** lights during playback of Dolby Digital sources.

2 PRGSVE (page 43)
Lights when progressive scan video signal is given from the component video output terminal.

3 SOUND (page 24)
Lights when the Sound Retriever is active.

4 SURR. (page 22 and 24)
Lights when one of the Advanced Surround modes or **PHONESUR** (virtual surround sound for headphones) mode is selected.

F.SURR. (page 23)
Lights when one of the Front Stage Surround Advance mode is selected.

5 RPT and RPT-1 (page 29)
RPT lights during repeat play. **RPT-1** lights during repeat one-track play.

6 PGM (page 28 and 30)
Lights during program play.

7 Tuner indicators (page 20)
Lights when a broadcast is being received, Lights when a stereo FM broadcast is being received, Lights when FM mono reception is selected .

8 RDM (page 29)
Lights during random play.

9 kHz/MHz
Indicates the frequency unit shown in the character display (**kHz** for AM, **MHz** for FM).

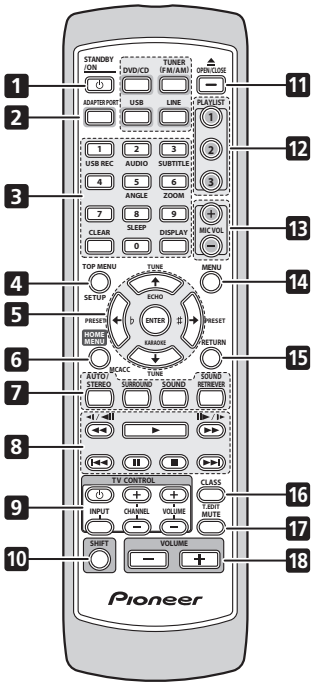
10 Character display

11 (page 51)
Lights when sleep timer is active.

12 ►
Lights during playback.

Remote control

The illustration shows the HTZ585DVD-AP/ HTZ787DVD-AP.



1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON (page 17, 18, 33, 46, 55 and 57)

2 Function select buttons

3 Number buttons

CLEAR

DISPLAY (page 31)

SHIFT+SLEEP (page 51)

SHIFT+USB REC (page 33)

SHIFT+AUDIO (page 31)

SHIFT+SUBTITLE (page 31)

SHIFT+ANGLE (page 31)

SHIFT+ZOOM (page 31)

4 TOP MENU (page 20 and 31)

SHIFT+SETUP (page 17, 20, 21, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50 and 60)

5 Cursor buttons

ENTER

TUNE (page 20)

PRESET (page 21)

6 HOME MENU

SHIFT+MCACC (HTZ585DVD-AP/ HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP only) (page 18)

7 Sound controls

AUTO/STEREO (page 22 and 24)

SURROUND (page 22, 23 and 24)

SOUND (page 24 and 25)

SOUND RETRIEVER (page 24)

8 Playback controls (page 19 and 26)

9 TV CONTROL buttons
These control Pioneer flat screen TVs.[1]

10 SHIFT

11 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE (page 19, 33 and 56)

12 PLAYLIST buttons (page 28)

Note
1 Hold down the number button **1** for over three seconds with the **CLEAR** pressed. If the TV refuses to respond, hold down the number button **2**. After control is properly switched over, the power to the TV can be operated by directing the **TV CONTROL** ⏻ toward the TV and pressing it.

13 MIC VOL +/– (page 34)

14 MENU (page 20, 27 and 31)

15 RETURN

16 Tuner controls

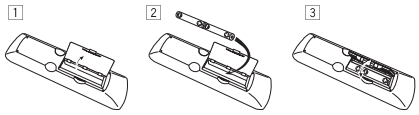
CLASS (page 21)

SHIFT+T.EDIT (page 21)

17 MUTE

18 VOLUME +/– (page 19)

Putting the batteries in the remote control



1 Open the battery compartment cover on the back of the remote control.

2 Insert two AA/R6 batteries into the battery compartment following the indications (⊕, ⊖) inside the compartment.

3 Close the cover.

CAUTION

Incorrect use of batteries can result in hazards such as leakage and bursting. Please observe the following:

- Always insert batteries into the battery compartment correctly matching the positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ polarities, as shown by the display inside the compartment.
- Never mix new and used batteries.
- Batteries of the same size may have different voltages, depending on brand. Do not mix different brands of batteries.
- When disposing of used batteries, please comply with governmental regulations or environmental public instruction's rules that apply in your country or area.
- In order to prevent battery leakage, remove the batteries when not using the remote control for an extended period (one month or more). If leakage occurs, carefully wipe away any battery fluid inside the compartment, and replace the batteries with new ones.
- Do not allow books or other objects to rest on top of the remote control, since the buttons may be depressed, causing faster exhaustion of the batteries.
- Do not use or store batteries in direct sunlight or excessively hot places, such as inside a car or near a heater. This can cause batteries to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. It can also reduce the life or performance of batteries.

Using the remote control

The remote control can be used within a range of about 7 meters from the remote sensor on the front panel, and within a 30 degree angle.

- The remote control may not work if there is an obstacle between the remote control and the display unit, or if the remote control is not directed towards the remote sensor of the display unit at the correct angle.
- The remote control may not work properly if strong light such as direct sunlight or fluorescent light is shining onto the unit's remote sensor.
- The remote control may not work properly when this unit is used near devices emitting infrared rays, or when remote controls of other devices which use infrared rays are used. Also, the use of this remote control may cause other devices to work improperly.
- When the operating range of the remote becomes too short, replace the batteries.

English

Chapter 4
Getting started

Setting Speaker Layout

Not applicable to the HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP model

Select the speaker layout for the speaker setting you arranged to your listening area environment.

First time you switch on the system, the following speaker layout setting appears. If you switch off the system without finishing this setting, the same appears again next time you switch on the system.

1 Press ⏻ STANDBY/ON and confirm WELCOME is shown on the display.

2 SELECT SPEAKER LAYOUT will run on the display for about 10 seconds.

3 Use ↑/↓ to select appropriate speaker layout.

The speaker layouts you can select vary with the model to be used.

See the Setup Guide for more details about speaker layout and mode description.

- **5 SPOT** – Optimal for 5.1 channel home theater sound by placing the two surround speakers in the rear of the listening position.
- **4 SPOT (HTZ585DVD-AP only)** – This is the standard layout for listening to the surround sound, which is similar to the 5 spot speaker layout. The two center speakers are separated to the right and left sides, and neatly arranged around the TV.
- **3 SPOT** – This is the classic layout for the Front Surround mode. The two surround speakers are placed in front of the listening position.
- **2 SPOT (HTZ585DVD-AP only)** – This layout for the Front Surround mode is the same as the 3 spot speaker layout. The two center speakers are separated to the right and left sides, and neatly arranged around the TV.

4 Press ENTER to confirm.[1]

Using the Auto MCACC setup for optimal surround sound

Not applicable to theHTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP model

The Multichannel Acoustic Calibration (MCACC) system measures the acoustic characteristics of your listening area, taking into account ambient noise and testing for channel delay and channel level. After you have set up the microphone provided with your system, the receiver uses the information from a series of test tones to measure reverb, optimizing the speaker settings and equalization (Acoustic Calibration EQ) for your particular room.[2]

Important

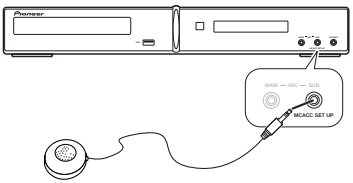
- These test tones are loud; however, do not turn the volume down during setup as this may result in a sub-optimal calibration.
- Make sure the mic and speakers are not moved during the MCACC setup.

Note

1 To change the setting, press **SHIFT+SETUP**, use ←/→ to select **SYS SET**, then use ←/→ to select **LAYOUT** to start setting procedure.

2 You only need to use the Auto MCACC setup once (unless you change the placement of your speakers or your room layout).

1 Connect the microphone to the MCACC MIC jack on the front panel.



2 Place the microphone at your normal listening position.

Place it about ear height, and make sure it is level by using a table or chair.

Make sure there are no obstacles between the speakers and the microphone.

3 If the system is off, press ⏻ STANDBY/ON to turn the power on.

When the speaker layout menu appears, see *Setting Speaker Layout* on page 17 and select a proper setting.

4 Press SHIFT+MCACC.

Try to be as quiet as possible after pressing **SHIFT+MCACC**. The volume increases automatically and the system outputs a series of test tones.

- Press **SHIFT+MCACC** to cancel and revert to the previous Auto MCACC settings.
- If the noise level is too high, **NOISY** blinks in the display for five seconds. To exit and check the noise levels[1], press **SHIFT+MCACC**, or to try again, press **ENTER** when **RETRY** shows in the display.
- If you see an **ERR MIC** or **ERR SP** message in the display, there may be a problem with your mic or the speaker connections. To try again, press **ENTER** when you see **RETRY**.[2]

When MCACC setup is complete, the volume level returns to normal and **COMPLETE**[3] shows in the display, indicating that the MCACC setup is complete and Acoustic Calibration EQ has been activated.[4]

- Be sure to disconnect the microphone from this unit upon completion of the Auto MCACC setup.

Using the on-screen displays

For ease of use, this system makes extensive use of graphical on-screen displays (OSDs).

All the screens are navigated in basically the same way, using ↑, ↓, ←, → to change the highlighted item and pressing **ENTER** to select it.[5]

Important

- Throughout this manual, 'Select' means use the cursor buttons to highlight an item on-screen, then press **ENTER**.

Button	What it does
HOME MENU	Displays/exits the on-screen display
←↑↓→	Changes the highlighted menu item
ENTER	Selects the highlighted menu item
RETURN	Returns to the main menu without saving changes

Note

1 • If the room environment is not optimal for the Auto MCACC setup (too much ambient noise, echo off the walls, obstacles blocking the speakers from the microphone) the final settings may be incorrect. Check for household appliances (air conditioner, fridge, fan, etc.), that may be affecting the environment and switch them off if necessary.
• Some older TVs may interfere with the operation of the mic. If this seems to be happening, switch off the TV during the Auto MCACC setup.

2 If this doesn't work, press **SHIFT+MCACC**, turn off the power, and check the problem indicated by the error message, then try the Auto MCACC setup again.

3 If **COMPLETE** doesn't appear, it is likely an error occurred during the setup. Please check all connections and try again.

4 See *Listening with Acoustic Calibration EQ* on page 24 to switch on/off Acoustic Calibration EQ.

5 The screen saver will appear after five minutes of inactivity.

Tip

- The button guide at the bottom of every OSD screen shows you which buttons you'll need to use for that screen.

Playing discs

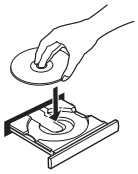
The basic playback controls for playing DVD, CD, Video CD/Super VCD, DivX video/WMV and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs are covered here. Further functions are detailed in chapter 6.

1 If the player isn't already on, switch it on.

If you're playing a disc with video, also turn on your TV and make sure that it is set to the correct video input.

2 Press ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE to load a disc.

Load a disc with the label side facing up, using the disc tray guide to align the disc (if you're loading a double-sided DVD disc, load it with the side you want to play face down).



3 Press ► (play) to start playback.

If you're playing a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD, a menu may appear. See *DVD-Video disc menus* and *Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus* on page 20 to navigate these.

If you loaded a disc containing JPEGs, a slideshow will start. See *Playing a JPEG slideshow* on page 26 for more on this.

- If a disc contains a mixture of DivX video/WMV and other media file types (MP3, for example), first select whether to play the DivX video/WMV files (**DivX**/**WMV**) or the other media file types (**MP3**/**WMA**/**JPEG**/**MPEG-4 AAC**) from the on-screen display.

4 Adjust the volume.

Use the **VOLUME +/–** control.

Basic playback controls

The following table shows the basic controls on the remote for playing discs.[1] You can find other playback features in chapter 6.

Button	What it does
►	Starts/resumes normal playback. • If the display shows **RESUME** or **LAST MEM** playback starts from the resume or last memory point (see *Resume and Last Memory* below).
❚❚	Pauses/unpauses a disc.
■	Stops playback or cancels the resume function (if the display shows **RESUME**).
◄◄	Press to start fast reverse scanning.
►►	Press to start fast forward scanning.
⏮	Skips to the start of the current track or chapter, then previous tracks/chapters.
⏭	Skips to the next track or chapter.
Numbers	Use to enter a title/chapter/track number. Press **ENTER** to select. • If the disc is stopped, playback starts from the selected title (for DVD) or track (for CD/Video CD/Super VCD). • If the disc is playing, playback jumps to the start of the selected title (VR mode DVD-R/-RW), chapter (DVD-Video) or track (CD/Video CD/Super VCD).

Resume and Last Memory

When you stop playback of a disc, **RESUME** shows in the display indicating that you can resume playback from that point.

With DVDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, even if ejected, the play position is stored in memory.[2] The next time you load the disc, the display shows **LAST MEM** and you can resume playback.

If you want to clear the resume point, press ■ (stop) while **RESUME** is displayed.

Note

1 You may find with some DVD discs that some playback controls don't work in certain parts of the disc.

2 • The Resume and the Last Memory functions may not work with some discs.
• For DVD-Video discs (except VR mode DVD-R/-RW), the player stores the play position of the last five discs.

DVD-Video disc menus

Many DVD-Video discs contain menus from which you can select what you want to watch.

Sometimes DVD-Video menus are displayed automatically when you start playback; others only appear when you press **MENU** or **TOP MENU**.

Button	What it does
TOP MENU	Displays the 'top menu' of a DVD disc — this varies with the disc.
MENU	Displays a DVD disc menu — this varies with the disc and may be the same as the 'top menu'.
←↑↓→	Moves the cursor around the screen.
ENTER	Selects the current menu option.
RETURN	Returns to the previously displayed menu screen.
Numbers	Highlights a numbered menu option (some discs only). Press **ENTER** to select.

Video CD/Super VCD PBC menus

Some Video CD/Super VCDs have menus from which you can choose what you want to watch. These are PBC (Playback control) menus.

You can play a PBC Video CD/Super VCD without having to navigate the PBC menu by starting playback using a number button to select a track, rather than the ► (play) button.

Button	What it does
RETURN	Displays the PBC menu.
Numbers	Selects numbered menu options. Press **ENTER** to select.
I◄◄	Displays the previous menu page (if there is one).
►►I	Displays the next menu page (if there is one).

Listening to the radio

The tuner can receive both FM and AM broadcasts, and lets you memorize your favorite stations so you don't have to manually tune in every time you want to listen.

1 Press TUNER to switch to the tuner, then press repeatedly to select the AM or FM band.
The display shows the band and frequency.

2 Tune to a frequency.
There are three tuning modes — manual, auto, and high-speed:

- **Manual tuning**: Press **TUNE** repeatedly to change the displayed frequency.
- **Auto tuning**: Press and hold **TUNE** until the frequency display starts to move, then release. The tuner will stop on the next station it finds. Repeat to keep searching.
- **High-speed tuning**: Press and hold **TUNE** until the frequency display starts to move rapidly. Keep the button held down until you reach the frequency you want. If necessary, fine tune the frequency using the manual tuning method.

Improving poor FM reception

If you're listening to an FM station in stereo but the reception is weak, you can improve the sound quality by switching to mono.

1 Tune to an FM radio station then press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ←/→ to choose TUNERSET then press ENTER.

3 Use ←/→ to choose FM MODE then press ENTER.

4 Use ↑/↓ to select FM MONO then press ENTER.
The mono indicator (○) lights when the tuner is in mono reception mode.

Select **FM AUTO** above to switch back to auto-stereo mode (the stereo indicator (◎) lights when receiving a stereo broadcast).

Reducing AM reception noise

If AM reception seems particularly poor, or the AM radio station you're listening to seems noisy, try using the Noise Cut feature for better sound quality.

1 Tune to an AM radio station then press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to choose TUNERSET then press ENTER.

3 Use ⬅/➡ to choose NOISECUT then press ENTER.

4 Use ⬆/⬇ to select the noise cut mode then press ENTER.

Select an effect level between 1 or 2.

Memorizing stations

This system can memorize up to 30 stations, stored in three banks, or classes (A, B and C) of 10 stations each.

1 Tune to an AM or FM radio station.

Select mono or auto-stereo reception (FM) as necessary. These settings are saved along with the preset.

2 Press SHIFT+T.EDIT.

3 Press CLASS to select one of the three classes, then use the PRESET buttons to select the station preset you want.

You can also use the number buttons to select a preset.

4 Press ENTER.

After pressing **ENTER**, the preset class and number stop blinking and the system memorize station.

Listening to station presets

You will need to have some presets stored to do this.

1 Make sure the TUNER function is selected.

2 Press CLASS to select the class in which the channel is stored. Press repeatedly to cycle through classes A, B and C.

3 Use the PRESET buttons to select a station preset.

- You can also use the number buttons to do this.

Audio input settings from the TVs (TV Input)

To listen to audio from a flat screen TV on this device, you will need to connect an audio cable other than an HDMI cable. From this menu, set the audio input to that which you would like to connect. This setting is effective only when KURO LINK is set to **LINK ON** and this unit is connected with a KURO LINK-compatible Pioneer flat screen TV (see *KURO LINK Setup* on page 48).

Select from inputs **DIGITAL AUDIO (LINE1)** and **ANALOG AUDIO (LINE2)**.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP and use ⬅/➡ to select SYS SET then press ENTER.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select TV INPUT, then press ENTER.

3 Use ⬆/⬇ to adjust the setting then press ENTER to confirm.

Listening to other sources

You can connect auxiliary sources (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) to this unit for playback through the speaker system. See *Connecting using the component video output* on page 43 for more on this.

- To connect a USB device to the USB terminal, see *USB playback and Recording* on page 32.
- *HTZ585/787/FS30DVD-AP only:* *Bluetooth* ADAPTER is selectable when it is plugged and detected. See *Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music* on page 45 for more on this.

1 Make sure that the external source (TV, satellite receiver, etc.) is switched on.

2 Press LINE to select the source.

Each press switches between **LINE1** and **LINE2**.

3 If necessary, start playback of the source.

Chapter 5
Listening to your system

Important

- This unit's audio function may be restricted depending on the sound source and HDMI audio setting (page 44). In this event, the menus may not appear, or a message may be displayed instead (page 59).

Selecting Listening mode

Various listening modes are available for enjoyment of diverse sound effects and for sound field correction according to your preference. Depending on the speaker layout you have chosen in the *Home theater sound setup* on page 6, the listening mode you can set differs. Read the following and proceed with each setting.

- **5 spot/4 spot speaker layout**

When you have chosen 5 spot/4 spot speaker layout, select one listening mode from the surround sound mode. See *Listening in surround sound* below.

- **3 spot/2spot speaker layout**

When you have chosen 3 spot/2 spot speaker layout, select one listening mode from the Front Stage Surround Advance mode. See *Using Front Stage Surround Advance* on page 23.

Auto listening mode

The Auto listening mode is the simplest way to listen to any source as it was mastered: the output from the speakers mirrors the channels in the source material.

- **Press AUTO/STEREO to select the AUTO listening mode.**[1]

The mode is automatically selected according to the speaker layout setting.[2]

Source	5 SPOT 4 SPOT	3 SPOT 2 SPOT
two-ch	**STEREO**	**STEREO**
multi-ch	**STANDARD**	**FOCUS5.1**
Dolby surround	**MOVIE**	**FOCUS5.1**

Listening in surround sound

For HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP:

When you set up the system for 5 spot/4 spot speaker layout, the surround sound mode is available.

You can listen to stereo or multichannel source in surround sound. Surround sound is generated from stereo sources using one of the Dolby Pro Logic decoding modes.

- **Press SURROUND repeatedly to select a listening mode.**[1]

The choices that appear in the display will vary according to the type of source that's playing.

- **STANDARD** – Standard decoding mode (This mode can be selected only when the source is multi channel)
- **MOVIE** (Dolby Pro Logic II Movie) – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to movie sources (use with any Two-channel source)

Note

1 If the source is Dolby Digital or DTS, the corresponding indicator lights in the front panel display.

2 *HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP only:* Two-channel is set to **STEREO,** and multichannel and Dolby Surround are set to **FOCUS**.

- **MUSIC** (Dolby Pro Logic II Music) – Pro Logic II 5.1 channel surround sound, especially suited to music sources (use with any two-channel source)
- **DOLBY PL** (Dolby Pro Logic) – 4.1 channel surround sound (use with any two-channel source)

Each mode shown below is a Pioneer original sound field mode and is called an "Advanced Surround" mode.

- **ACTION** – Designed for action movies with dynamic soundtracks
- **UNPLUGED** – Suitable for acoustic music sources
- **EXPANDED** – Creates an extra wide stereo field.
- **TV SURR** – Provides surround sound for both mono and stereo TV sources.
- **SPORTS** – Suitable for sports programs
- **ADV.GAME** – Suitable for video games
- **X-STEREO** (Extended Stereo)– Gives multichannel sound to a stereo source, using all of your speakers.

Dolby Pro Logic II Music settings

When listening in Dolby Pro Logic II Music mode, there are three settings you can adjust: Center Width, Dimension, and Panorama.

1 With Dolby Pro Logic II Music mode active, press SOUND.

2 Use ←/→ to select C.WIDTH, DIMEN or PANORAMA then press ENTER.

- **C.WIDTH** (Center Width) – Provides a better blend of the front speakers by spreading the center channel between the front right and left speakers, making it sound wider (higher settings) or narrower (lower settings).
- **DIMEN** (Dimension) – Adjusts the depth of the surround sound balance from front to back, making the sound more distant (minus settings), or more forward (positive settings).
- **PANORAMA** – Extends the front stereo image to include the surround speakers for a 'wraparound' effect.

3 Use ↑/↓ to adjust each setting.

- **C.WIDTH** is adjusted within a range of **0** and **7**.
- **DIMEN** is adjusted within a range of **–3** and **+3**.
- For **PANORAMA**, select from **PNRM OFF** and **PNRM ON**.

4 Press ENTER to confirm.

Using Front Stage Surround Advance

The Front Stage Surround Advance modes are effective when you are using the 3spot/2spot speaker layout as described on page 17.

• Press SURROUND repeatedly to select a Front Stage Surround Advance mode.

- **FOCUS5.1** – Use to provide a rich surround sound effect directed to the center area where the left and right speakers' sound projection converges.
- **WIDE5.1** – Use to provide a surround sound effect to a wider area than **FOCUS5.1** mode.
- **EXTRAPWR** – Outputs stereo sound (in the case of multi-channel sources, down-mixed stereo sound) from the surround speakers for powerful stereo effect.

Only for HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP:

- **FOCUS** – equivalent to **FOCUS5.1** above
- **WIDE** – equivalent to **WIDE5.1** above

Listening in stereo

You can listen to any source — stereo or multichannel — in stereo. When playing a multichannel source, all channels are downmixed to the front left/right speakers and the subwoofer.

In the Auto level control stereo mode (A.L.C.), this unit equalizes playback sound levels if each sound level varies with the music source recorded in a portable audio player.

- **Press AUTO/STEREO repeatedly to select STEREO or A.L.C. mode.**

Listening with headphones

When headphones are connected, only the **STEREO** (default), **A.L.C.** or **PHONESUR** (virtual surround sound for headphones) modes are available.

- **With headphones connected, press AUTO/STEREO or SURROUND to select STEREO, A.L.C. or PHONESUR**.

Listening with Acoustic Calibration EQ

You can listen to sources using the Acoustic Calibration Equalization set in *Using the Auto MCACC setup for optimal surround sound* on page 17.[1]

1 Press SOUND and use ←/→ to select MCACC EQ then press ENTER.

2 Use ↑/↓ to select EQ ON or EQ OFF then press ENTER to confirm.

- If you select **EQ OFF**, equalization is set to off but speaker settings (channel delay and channel level) remain in effect.
- **EQ ON** is selected automatically after the Auto MCACC setup is completed.

Using the Sound Retriever

When audio data is removed during the WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC compression process, sound quality often suffers from an uneven sound image. The Sound Retriever feature employs new DSP technology that helps bring CD quality sound back to compressed two-channel audio by restoring sound pressure and smoothing jagged artifacts left over after compression.

- **While listening to a stereo source, press SOUND RETRIEVER to select RTRV ON or RTRV OFF.**

Enhancing dialogue

The Dialogue Enhancement feature is designed to make the dialogue stand out from other background sounds in a TV or movie soundtrack.

1 Press SOUND and use ←/→ to select DIALOGUE then press ENTER.

2 Use ↑/↓ to select the amount of dialogue enhancement then press ENTER to confirm.

Select between **OFF**, **MID**, **MAX** or **AUTO**.

Using the Tone controls

You can change the tonal balance of the sound by using the tone control menu.

1 Press SOUND and use ←/→ to select TONE then press ENTER.

2 Use ←/→ to select the option you want to adjust and press ENTER.

The Bass/Treble, Quiet and Midnight features cannot be used at the same time.

Note

1 Acoustic Calibration EQ is not available when headphones are connected.

Adjusting the bass and treble

Use the tone controls to adjust the bass and treble.

- **Use ⬅/➡ to select BASS or TREBLE then use ⬆/⬇ to adjust the tone. Press ENTER to confirm.**
  - Bass and Treble can be adjusted from **–6dB** to **+6dB**.

Quiet and Midnight modes

The Quiet listening feature reduces excessive bass or treble in a sound source.

The Midnight listening feature allows you to hear effective surround sound of movies at low volume levels.

- **After pressing ENTER, the setting switches on/off.**
  - To cancel the Quiet or Midnight listening modes, select **BASS/TRE**.

Boosting the bass level

There are two bass modes you can use to enhance the bass in a source.[1]

1 Press SOUND and use ⬅/➡ to select BASSMODE then press ENTER.

2 Use ⬆/⬇ to adjust the sound then press ENTER to confirm.

Select between **OFF**, **MUSIC**, **CINEMA** or **AUTO**.

Note

1 The Bass Mode is not available when headphones are connected.

Chapter 6
Disc playback features

Important

- Many of the functions covered in this chapter apply to DVD discs, Video CDs/ Super VCDs, CDs, DivX video/WMV and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC/JPEG discs, although the exact operation of some varies slightly with the kind of disc loaded.
- Some DVDs restrict the use of some functions (random or repeat, for example) in some or all parts of the disc. This is not a malfunction.
- When playing Video CD/Super VCDs, some of the functions are not available during PBC playback. If you want to use them, start the disc playing using a number button to select a track.

Scanning discs

You can fast-scan discs forward or backward at various different speeds.[1]

- **During playback, press ◄◄ or ►► to start scanning.**

Press repeatedly to increase the scanning speed (shown on-screen).

- To resume playback, press ► (play).[2]

Playing in slow motion

You can play DVDs, Video CD/Super VCDs and DivX video/WMV at four different forward slow motion speeds. DVD discs can also be played in reverse slow motion.

1 During playback, press ❚❚ (pause).

2 Press and hold ◄I/◄II or II►/I► until slow motion playback starts.

Press repeatedly to change the slow motion speed (shown on-screen).

- To resume playback, press ► (play).[2]

Frame advance/frame reverse

You can advance or back up DVD discs frame-by-frame. With Video CD/Super VCDs and DivX video/WMV you can only use frame advance.

1 During playback, press ❚❚ (pause).

2 Press ◄I/◄II or II►/I► to reverse or advance a frame at a time.

- To resume playback, press ► (play).[2]

Playing a JPEG slideshow

After loading a disc containing JPEG pictures, press ► to start a slideshow from the first folder/picture on the disc.[3] The player displays the pictures in each folder in alphabetical order.

- If the disc contains WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC files, playback of the slideshow and audio files repeats. During audio playback, you can still use the skip (I◄◄/►►I), scan (◄◄/►►) and pause (❚❚) functions.

Pictures are automatically adjusted so that they fill as much of the screen as possible.

Note

1 Only one speed is available for DivX video/WMV discs.

2 • Depending on the disc, normal playback may automatically resume when a new chapter is reached on a DVD disc.
• For Video CDs/Super VCDs in PBC mode and WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC tracks (in Scan mode only), normal playback resumes when you reach the beginning or the end of track.

3 • The time it takes for the player to load a file increases with large file sizes.
• Discs can contain up to 299 folders and up to 648 folders and files combined.

While the slideshow is running:

Button	What it does
⏸	Pauses the slideshow (or audio); press again to restart.
⏮	Jumps to the previous picture (or audio file with audio playback).
⏭	Jumps to the next picture (or audio file with audio playback).
←/→/↑/↓	Pauses the slideshow and rotates/flips the displayed picture (Press ▶ (play) to restart slideshow).
SHIFT+ ZOOM	Pauses the slideshow and zooms the picture. Press again to toggle between 1x, 2x and 4x zoom (Press ▶ (play) to restart slideshow).
MENU	Displays the Disc Navigator screen (see below).

Browsing DVD or Video CD/ Super VCD discs with the Disc Navigator

Use the Disc Navigator to browse through the contents of a DVD or Video CD/Super VCD disc to find the part you want to play.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.

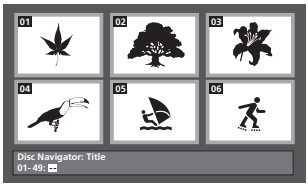
2 Select a view option.

The options available depend on the kind of disc loaded and whether the disc is playing or not, but include:

- **Title** – Titles from a DVD-Video disc.
- **Chapter** – Chapters from the current title of a DVD-Video disc.
- **Track** – Tracks from a Video CD/Super VCD disc.
- **Time** – Thumbnails from a Video CD/Super VCD disc at 10 minute intervals.
- **Original: Title** – Original titles from a VR mode DVD-R/-RW disc.
- **Playlist: Title** – Playlist titles from a VR mode DVD-R/-RW disc.
- **Original: Time** – Thumbnails from the Original content at 10 minute intervals.
- **Playlist: Time** – Thumbnails from the Playlist at 10 minute intervals.

The screen shows up to six moving thumbnail images displayed one after another. To display the previous/next six thumbnails, press ⏮/⏭.

3 Select the thumbnail image for what you want to play.



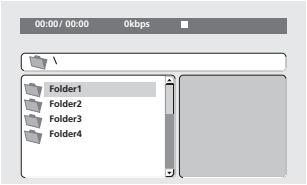
You can use either ↑/↓/←/→ and **ENTER** to select a thumbnail, or the number buttons.

To select using the number buttons, enter a two-digit number then press **ENTER**.

Browsing Windows Media™ Audio (WMA), MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and JPEG files with the Disc Navigator

Use the Disc Navigator to find a particular file or folder by filename.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.



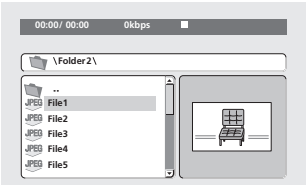
2 Use ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER to navigate.

Use ↑/↓ to move up and down the folder/file list.

Use ← to return to the parent folder.[1]

Use **ENTER** or → to open a highlighted folder.

- When a JPEG file is highlighted, a thumbnail image is displayed on the right.



3 To play the highlighted track or DivX video/WMV file or display the highlighted JPEG file, press ENTER.

- When a WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC or DivX video/WMV file is selected, playback begins from that file, and continues until the end of the folder.
- When a JPEG file is selected, a slideshow begins, starting with that file, and continues to the end of the folder.

Tip

- You can also play a JPEG slideshow while listening to WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC playback. Simply select the audio file you want to listen to followed by the JPEG from which you want the slideshow to start. Playback of both the slideshow and the audio files repeats. Playback controls are effective for the JPEG slideshow only.
- To play the contents of the whole disc rather than just the current folder, exit the Disc Navigator and start playback using the ▶ (play) button.

Using Playlists

With this feature, you can make up to three playlists of 30 files each for discs containing WMA, MP3, MPEG-4 AAC and JPEG files. Since this unit will remember all playlists for the last ten discs you have loaded, this is useful if you have a large number of files that you want to organize quickly and easily.[2]

Programming playlists

1 With the disc stopped, press HOME MENU and select 'Disc Navigator' from the on-screen menu.

2 Select the file you want to add to the playlist.

See *Browsing Windows Media™ Audio (WMA), MP3, MPEG-4 AAC, DivX video/WMV and JPEG files with the Disc Navigator* above if you don't know how to do this.

3 Press PLAYLIST 1, 2 or 3.

The file is added to the playlist you select.

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3 until you're done.

Note

1 You can also do this by going to the '**..**' folder at the top, then pressing **ENTER**.
2 The disc must be loaded for the files in your playlist to play back.

Tip

- To add files without the on-screen display, simply press **PLAYLIST 1**, **2** or **3** during normal playback of the file you want (except when a JPEG slideshow is playing at the same time as audio).

Listening to playlists

• With playback stopped, press PLAYLIST 1, 2 or 3.

During playback, **PGM** lights in the front panel display. If no playlist has been programmed, **NO LIST** shows in the display.

- If the playlist contains both JPEG and audio files, playback of the slideshow and audio files starts.

Clearing files from a playlist

1 Start playback of your playlist.

2 From the 'Disc Navigator' screen, highlight the file you want to remove from the playlist and press CLEAR.

Looping a section of a disc

The A-B Repeat function allows you to specify two points (A and B) within a track (CD, Video CD/Super Video CD) or title (DVD) that form a loop which is played over and over.

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'A-B Repeat'.

3 Press ENTER on 'A(Start Point)' to set the loop start point.

4 Press ENTER on 'B(End Point)' to set the loop end point.

After pressing **ENTER**, playback jumps back to the start point and plays the loop.

5 To resume normal playback, select 'Off'.

Using repeat play

In addition to various repeat play options, it's also possible to use repeat play together with program play (see *Creating a program list* on page 30).

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Repeat' then select a repeat play option.[1]

If program play is active, select **Program Repeat** to repeat the program list, or **Repeat Off** to cancel.

- For DVD discs, select **Title Repeat** or **Chapter Repeat**.
- For CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **Disc Repeat** or **Track Repeat**.
- For DivX video/WMV discs, select **Title Repeat** (or **Repeat Off**).

Using random play

Use this function to play titles or chapters (DVD-Video) or tracks (CD and Video CD/Super VCD) in a random order.[2]

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Random' then select an option.

- For DVD discs, select **Random Title** or **Random Chapter**.
- For CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs, select **On** or **Off** to switch random play on or off.

Note

1 You can't use repeat play with WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs.

2 • You can set the random play option when a disc is playing or stopped. However, you can't use random play together with program play.

• You can't use random play with VR format DVD-R/-RW discs, WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs, DivX video/WMV discs, or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

Tip

- Use the following controls during random play:

Button	What it does
⏭	Selects a new track/title/chapter at random.
⏮	Returns to the beginning of the current track/title/chapter; further presses select another random track/title/chapter.

- Random play remains in effect until you select **Random Off** from the random play menu options.

Creating a program list

This feature lets you program the play order of titles/chapters/tracks on a disc.[1]

1 During playback, press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Program' then select 'Create/Edit' from the list of program options.

3 Use ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER to select a title, chapter or track for the current step in the program list.

- For a DVD disc, you can add a title or a chapter.
- For a CD or Video CD/Super VCD, select a track to add to the program list.

After pressing **ENTER** to select the title/chapter/track, the step number automatically moves down one.

4 Repeat step 3 to build up a program list.
A program list can contain up to 24 steps.

- You can insert steps by just highlighting the position where you want the new step to appear and entering a title/chapter/track number.
- To delete a step, highlight it and press **CLEAR**.

5 To play the program list, press ► (play).
Program play remains active until you turn off program play (see below), erase the program list (see below), eject the disc or switch off.

Tip

- Use the following controls during program play:

Button	What it does
HOME MENU	Save the program list and exit without starting playback.
⏭	Skip to the next step in the program list.

Other functions available from the program menu

There are a number of other options in the program menu in addition to Create/Edit.

- **Playback Start** – Starts playback of a saved program list
- **Playback Stop** – Turns off program play, but does not erase the program list
- **Program Delete** – Erases the program list and turns off program play

Searching a disc

You can search DVD discs by title or chapter number, or by time; CDs and Video CD/Super VCDs by track number or time; DivX video/WMV discs by time.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Play Mode'.

2 Select 'Search Mode'.
The search options that appear depend on the kind of disc loaded.

Note
1 You can't use Program play with VR format DVD-R/-RW discs, WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC discs, DivX video/WMV discs, or while a DVD disc menu is being displayed.

3 Select a search mode.
- The disc must be playing in order to use time search.

4 Use the number buttons to enter a title, chapter or track number, or a time.
- For a time search, enter the number of minutes and seconds into the currently playing title (DVD/DivX video/WMV) or track (CD/Video CD/Super VCD) you want playback to resume from. For example, press **4**, **5**, **0**, **0** to have playback start from 45 minutes into the disc. For 1 hour, 20 minutes and 30 seconds, press **8**, **0**, **3**, **0**.

5 Press ENTER to start playback.

Switching subtitles

Some DVD discs and DivX video discs have subtitles in one or more languages; the disc box will usually tell you which subtitle languages are available. You can switch subtitle language during playback.[1]

- **Press SHIFT+SUBTITLE repeatedly to select a subtitle option.**
  - To set subtitle preferences, see *Language settings* on page 39.
  - See *Displaying DivX subtitle files* on page 53 for more on DivX subtitles.

Switching language/audio channels

When playing discs recorded with dialogue in two or more languages, or with dual-mono audio[2] you can switch these during playback.[3]

When playing a Video CD/Super VCD, you can switch between stereo, just the left channel or just the right channel.

- **Press SHIFT+AUDIO repeatedly to select an audio language option.**
  - To set audio language preferences, see *Language settings* on page 39.

Zooming the screen

Using the zoom feature you can magnify a part of the screen by a factor of 2 or 4, while watching a DVD, DivX video/WMV title or Video CD/Super VCD or playing a JPEG disc.

1 During playback, use the SHIFT+ZOOM button to select the zoom factor (Normal, 2x or 4x).

2 Use ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ to change the zoomed area.

You can change the zoom factor and the zoomed area freely during playback.[4]

Switching camera angles

Some DVD discs feature scenes shot from two or more angles — check the disc box for details.

When a multi-angle scene is playing, a icon appears on screen (this can be switched off if you prefer — see *Display settings* on page 40).

- **During playback (or when paused), press SHIFT+ANGLE to switch angle.**

Displaying disc information

Various track, chapter and title information can be displayed on-screen during playback.

- **To show/switch/hide the information displayed, press DISPLAY repeatedly.**

Limited disc information also appears in the front panel display. Press **DISPLAY** to change the displayed information.

Note

1 Some discs only allow you to change subtitle language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** or **MENU** to access.
2 Some Super VCDs have two soundtracks. With these discs you can switch between the two soundtracks as well as individual channels in each.
3 Some discs only allow you to change audio language from the disc menu. Press **TOP MENU** or **MENU** to access.
4 • Since DVD, Video CD/Super VCD, DivX video/WMV title and JPEG pictures have a fixed resolution, picture quality will deteriorate, especially at 4x zoom. This is not a malfunction.
• If the navigation square at the top of the screen disappears, press **SHIFT+ZOOM** again to display it.

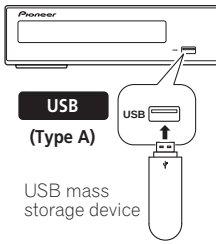
Chapter 7
USB playback and Recording

Using the USB interface

It is possible to listen to two-channel audio[1] and watch DivX video/WMV/JPEG files using the USB interface on the front of this unit. Connect a USB mass storage device[2] as shown below.

1 With the player switched on, press USB.
Make sure your TV is on and set to the correct video input.

2 Connect your USB device.
The USB terminal is located on the front panel.



3 Press ► (play) to start playback.
If your USB device contains JPEGs, a slideshow will start. See *Playing a JPEG slideshow* on page 26 for more on this.

- Make sure **USB DATA** is showing in the front panel display (or the system is in standby) when disconnecting.

Important

If a **USB ERR** message lights in the display, it may mean that the power requirements of the USB device are too high for this player, or that the device is incompatible. Try the following:

- Switch the player off, then on again.
- Reconnecting the USB device with the player switched off.
- Selecting to another input source (like **DVD/CD**), then back to **USB**.
- Using a dedicated AC adapter (supplied with the device) for USB power.

If this doesn't remedy the problem, it is likely your USB device is incompatible.

Recording the tracks of a music CD on a USB device

The tracks of a music CD loaded in this unit can be recorded on a USB connected to the USB port.

Recording all the tracks

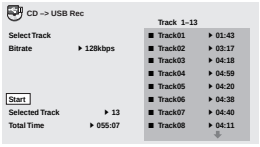
1 Load the music CD.
Press ■ to stop playback.

Note

1 This includes playback of DivX video/WMV/WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC files (except files with copy-protection or restricted playback).

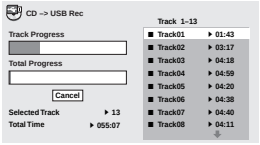
2 • Compatible USB devices include external magnetic hard drives, portable flash memory (particularly keydrives) and digital audio players (MP3 players) of format FAT16/32. It is not possible to connect this unit to a personal computer for USB playback.
• Pioneer cannot guarantee compatibility (operation and/or bus power) with all USB mass storage devices and assumes no responsibility for any loss of data that may occur when connected to this unit.
• With large amounts of data, it may take longer for the system to read the contents of a USB device.
• Some USB devices may not be properly recognized.
• Even when they are in a supported format, some files may not play or display depending on the content.

2 Press SHIFT+USB REC to display the 'CD -> USB Rec' screen.



3 Press ENTER to start recording.

Recording starts. The screen shown below is displayed during recording.[1]



Recording specific tracks

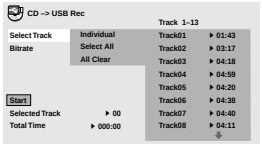
1 Load the music CD.

Press ■ to stop playback.

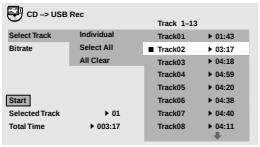
2 Press HOME MENU and select 'CD ->USB Rec'.

CD -> USB Rec can only be selected when the music CD is stopped.

3 Make setting using ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ and ENTER.



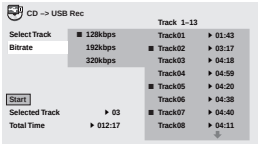
4 Select the track you want to record.



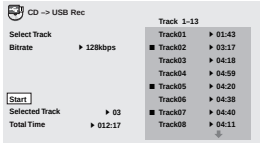
- **Individual** — Select one track at a time.
- **Select All** — Select all the tracks.
- **All Clear** — Clear all selected tracks.

5 Select the bit rate (transfer rate).

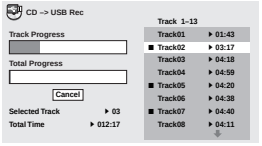
Select **128 kbps**, **192 kbps** or **320 kbps**.



6 Select 'Start' using the ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡, then press ENTER.[2]



Recording starts.



Note

1 Recording cannot be started if there is not enough free space on the USB device. In this case, "Available USB space is low" is displayed.

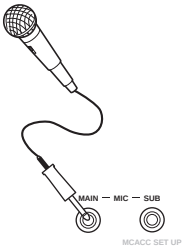
2 • When recording is finished, a folder named "PIONEER" is created automatically on the USB device. The recorded tracks are stored in this folder.

- Up to 99 "PIONEER" folders can be created.
- Recording is not possible if the USB device contains 300 folders or more.
- When recording on a USB device is under way, all DVD-related key operations are disabled except for the operation of ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** and ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** buttons and switchover of the functions.
- When the sleep timer is ON, it is cancelled once recording on a USB device is started.

Chapter 8
Singing karaoke

Singing karaoke

Using the karaoke features you can plug in a microphone and mix the sound of your own voice with a backing track.[1] You can select a backing track from audio sources such as CDs, DVDs, VCDs or USB devices. Adjust the microphone level relative to the backing track.



1 Plug in the microphone(s).

If you're only using one mic, plug it into the **MIC (MAIN)** jack. The **MIC (SUB)** jack can be used only if **MIC (MAIN)** is also connected.

- If the microphone has an on/off switch, make sure it's on.

2 Load a karaoke backing disc.

You can also use tracks on a USB device as source material for a backing track.

3 Adjust KARAOKE mode settings.

- **Press SHIFT+KARAOKE to turn KARAOKE mode on or off for discs that have vocals on both Left and Right channels:**

KARAOKE (Vocal Fade) – Vocals in the backing track are partially eliminated.

OFF (default) – Switches the Karaoke mode off.

- **Press SHIFT+AUDIO to switch between audio channels (except Data discs and USB sources) with discs that have vocal tracks on only one channel:**

Left – Left channel only. Use for tracks that have a vocal recorded in the right channel.

Right – Right channel only. Use for tracks that have a vocal recorded in the left channel.

STEREO – Switches the Karaoke mode off.

4 Play the backing track.

5 Adjust the MIC VOL +/– to get the sound you want. [2]

To avoid unpleasant feedback, make sure you don't point the microphone(s) at the speakers.[3]

Changing the vocal mix

Adding some effects to the microphone mix can sometimes improve the overall sound. You can choose between three echo levels.

- **To add effects to the microphone mix, press SHIFT+ECHO.**

Pressing repeatedly switches between echo levels 1 to 3 and off.

Changing the backing track

You may want to lower or raise the pitch of the backing track to match your vocal range.[4]

- Press **SHIFT+♭** or **SHIFT+♯** to lower or raise the pitch of the backing track.

Note

1 • These features are only possible when a microphone is connected. If you try to use **SHIFT+KARAOKE**, **SHIFT+ECHO**, **SHIFT+♭**, **SHIFT+♯** or **MIC VOL** when no mic is connected, a **NO MIC** error message is displayed. Also note that during DVD playback, when you connect a mic sound settings are automatically switched to **STEREO** playback and the player downmixes multichannel sources to 2.1 channels.

• These features are only available with the **DVD/CD** or **USB** input functions.

2 MIC VOL is set to 0 when you remove the microphone, change the function or turn the power off.

3 Depending on the microphone level, the sound of the disc may distort. If this happens, turn down the volume.

4 This feature is not compatible with DTS signals.

English

Chapter 9
Surround sound settings

Using the Sound Setup menu

From the Sound Setup menu you can access all the surround sound settings of the system, including channel levels, speaker distances, dynamic range, CD Type and Sound Field adjustment. The Auto MCACC feature (page 17) should give you the best surround sound setup. However you may find that by further adjustment of the surround sound settings you can improve the surround sound in your listening room.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP and use ←/→ to select SOUNDSET then press ENTER to choose the setting you want to adjust.

The available settings are shown in the front panel display.[1]

2 Use ↑/↓ to adjust then press ENTER to confirm and exit.

- Note that using the Auto MCACC (page 17) again overwrites the speaker settings.

Channel level setting (CH LEVEL)

Not applicable to the HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP model

Set the relative channel levels from your main listening position.[2]

Use ←/→ to switch between channels in the following order:

- **L** – Front left speaker
- **C** – Center speaker
- **R** – Front right speaker
- **SR** – Surround right speaker
- **SL** – Surround left speaker
- **SW** – Subwoofer

The channel level range is ±10 dB.

Speaker distance setting (DISTANCE)

Not applicable to the HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP model

Specifies the distance from your listening position to your speakers.

When **DISTANCE** appears, press **ENTER**, then use ↑/↓ to adjust the distance, and ←/→ to switch between the following speakers:

- **L** – Front left speaker
- **C** – Center speaker
- **R** – Front right speaker
- **SR** – Surround right speaker
- **SL** – Surround left speaker
- **SW** – Subwoofer

Each speaker can be adjusted between **0.1 m** and **9.0 m**. The default setting is **3.0 m**.

Dynamic Range Control (D.R.C.)

Specifies dynamic range adjustment to Dolby Digital or some DTS soundtracks. If low level sound or dialogue seem difficult to hear properly, this can help by bringing up the low level sounds, while controlling high level peaks.

Note

1 The setup menu is exited automatically after five minutes of inactivity.

2 • The Channel level setting is not available when headphones are connected.

• The speaker volume can be adjusted at any time by using **VOLUME +/–** and then using ↑/↓ to adjust the channel levels. When **TESTTONE** is selected, the test tone automatically moves from speaker to speaker in the order listed above. You should hear the test tone at the same volume from each speaker when seated in the main listening position. Press **ENTER** when you're finished.

• Since the subwoofer produces ultra-low frequencies it may seem quieter than it actually is.

• When the speaker volume is set to **51** or more, **TESTTONE** cannot be selected and the channel level setting range is restricted. In addition, if the channel level range of any speaker is set to the + side, the maximum speaker volume is also restricted.

- **OFF** *(default)* – No dynamic range adjustment (use when listening at higher volumes)
- **MID** – Mid setting
- **HIGH** – Dynamic range is reduced (loud sounds are reduced in volume while quieter sounds are increased)

DTS CD setting (CD TYPE)

If you play a DTS-encoded CD, you will need to change this setting to hear the decoded signal.

- **NORMAL** – Regular CD playback; some DTS-encoded CDs output a noisy signal.
- **DTS-CD** – Proper decoding of DTS-encoded CDs; the beginning of regular CD tracks may be skipped.

Dual mono setting (DUALMONO)

Specifies how dual mono encoded Dolby Digital soundtracks should be played. This setting can also be used to change the audio channels for DVD-RW discs recorded in bilingual audio, and external inputs with bilingual audio.

1 Press SHIFT+AUDIO repeatedly to select a setting.

Select one of the following while a disc is playing dual mono audio.[1]

- **CH1 MONO** – Only channel 1 is played
- **CH2 MONO** – Only channel 2 is played
- **CH1/CH2** – Both channels are played through the front speakers

Effective Sound for optimum sound (S.FIELD)

With the uniquely shaped high-quality speakers supplied with this unit, the Effective Sound mode enables the following Pioneer exclusive audio technologies designed to maximize the real experience of sound originally inherent in movies and music.

Turn on the Effective Sound mode under normal circumstances to maximize the capabilities of this unit.[2]

- **Dynamic Range Compression**

Resuscitates detailed sound susceptible to ambient noise to create an acoustic environment where you feel as if you are right in the action.

- **Frequency Characteristic Correction**

Realizes the playback characteristic optimized for long hours of listening in addition to the added features of the supplied speaker units.

- **EFFECT** (Effective Sound) – Plays the sound with the characteristics optimized for the included speakers.
- **DIRECT** (Direct Sound) – Turns off the Effective Sound mode.

Note

1 When DVD function is selected, the displayed setting items are **L**, **R** and **L+R** (displayed on OSD).
2 The Sound Field will not affect the headphone outputs.

English

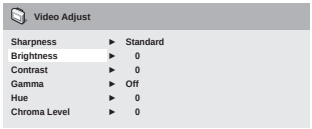
Chapter 10
Video Adjust menu

Video Adjust menu

From the Video Adjust screen you can adjust settings that affect picture presentation.

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Video Adjust' from the on-screen display.

2 Make settings using ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ and ENTER.



You can adjust the following settings:

- **Sharpness** – Adjusts the sharpness of edges in the picture (**Fine**, **Standard**, **Soft**)
- **Brightness** – Adjusts the overall brightness (**–20** to **+20**)
- **Contrast** – Adjusts the contrast between light and dark (**–16** to **+16**)
- **Gamma** – Adjusts the 'warmth' of the picture (**High**, **Medium**, **Low**, **Off**)
- **Hue** – Adjusts the red/green balance (**Green 9** to **Red 9**)
- **Chroma Level** – Adjusts how saturated colors appear (**–9** to **+9**)

Adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Hue and Chroma Level settings using ⬅/➡.

3 Press ENTER to return to the Video Adjust screen, or HOME MENU to exit.

Chapter 11
Initial Settings menu

Using the Initial Settings menu

The Initial Settings menu provides audio and video output settings, parental lock settings, and display settings, among others.

If an option is grayed out it means that it cannot be changed at the current time. This is usually because a disc is playing. Stop the disc, then change the setting.

1 Press DVD/CD.

2 With playback stopped, press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings'.

3 Use ↑/↓/←/→ and ENTER to select the setting and option you want to set.
All the settings and options are explained on the following pages.[1]

Digital Audio Out settings

HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP only

Setting	Option	What it means
Dolby Digital Out	**Dolby Digital**	Dolby Digital encoded digital audio is output when playing a Dolby Digital DVD disc.
	Dolby Digital > PCM	Dolby Digital audio is converted to PCM audio before being output.
DTS Out	**DTS**	DTS encoded digital audio is output when playing a DTS disc. (Noise will be output if your amplifier/receiver is not compatible with DTS audio.)
	DTS > PCM	No digital audio is output when playing a DTS disc.DTS audio is converted to PCM audio before being output.

Video Output settings

Setting	Option	What it means
TV Screen (See also *Screen sizes and disc formats* on page 55.)	**4:3 (Letter Box)**	Set if you have a conventional 4:3 TV. Widescreen movies are shown with black bars top and bottom.
	4:3 (Pan & Scan)	Set if you have a conventional 4:3 TV. Widescreen movies are shown with the sides cropped so that the image fills the screen.
	16:9 (Wide)	Set if you have a widescreen TV.
	16:9 (Compressed)	Set if you have a widescreen TV. 4:3 material is shown with black bars on either side of the screen.[2]

Note

1 • In the table, the default setting is shown in **bold**: other settings are shown in *italics*.
• Some settings, such as **TV Screen**, **Audio Language** and **Subtitle Language** may be overridden by the DVD disc. Often these settings can also be made from the DVD disc menu.
• The **HDMI Resolution** and **HDMI Color** settings only need to be set if you connected this player to an HDMI-compatible component using the HDMI connector.

2 This setting can only be used when you are connected via HDMI and have the HDMI resolution set to 1920x1080p, 1920x1080i or 1280x720p. When using this setting, only the HDMI connection is available.

Setting	Option	What it means
Component Out (See also *Connecting using the component video output* on page 43.)	**Interlace**	Set if your TV is not compatible with progressive scan video.
	Progressive	Set if your TV is compatible with progressive scan video (see your TV's instruction manual for details). Press **ENTER** once more to confirm (or **RETURN** to cancel). *Note that progressive scan video is only output from the component video jacks.*
HDMI Resolution* (See *Connecting using HDMI* on page 44.) * *Default changes with TV format (PAL/NTSC).*	*1920x1080p*	Set if your TV supports 1920 x 1080 pixel progressive-scan video.
	1920x1080i	Set if your TV supports 1920 x 1080 pixel interlace video.
	1280x720p	Set if your TV supports 1280 x 720 pixel progressive-scan video.
	720x480p (NTSC)/ 720x576p (PAL)	Set if your TV supports 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) pixel progressive-scan video.
	720x480i (NTSC)/ 720x576i (PAL)	Set if your TV supports 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) pixel interlace video.
HDMI Color* (See *Connecting using HDMI* on page 44.) * *Default changes depending on device connected.*	*Full range RGB*	If colors are weak, this gives brighter colors and deeper black (default setting for HDMI-compatible DVI devices).
	RGB	Use this setting if colors appear overly rich on the Full Range RGB setting.
	Component	Outputs 8-bit component video format (default setting for HDMI-compatible devices).

Language settings

Setting	Option	What it means
Audio Language	**English**	If there is an English soundtrack on the disc, it is played.
	Languages as displayed	If there is a language selected on the disc, it is played.
	Other Language	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see *Using the language code list* on page 60).
Subtitle Language	**English**	If there are English subtitles on the disc they are displayed.
	Languages as displayed	The subtitle language selected on the disc is displayed.
	Other Language	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see *Using the language code list* on page 60).
DVD Menu Language	**w/Subtitle Lang.**	DVD disc menus are displayed in the same language as your selected subtitle language, if possible.
	Languages as displayed	DVD menus are displayed in the selected language, if possible.
	Other Language	Select to choose a language other than the ones displayed (see *Using the language code list* on page 60).
Subtitle Display	**On**	Subtitles are displayed in your selected subtitle language.
	Off	Subtitles are always off by default when you play a DVD disc.

Display settings

Setting	Option	What it means
OSD Language	**English**	On-screen displays of the player are in English.
	Languages as displayed	On-screen displays are shown in the language selected.
Angle Indicator	**On**	A camera icon is displayed on-screen during multi-angle scenes on a DVD disc.
	Off	No multi-angle indication is shown.

Options settings

Setting	Option	What it means
Parental Lock	**–**	See *Parental Lock* below.
DivX(R) VOD	**Display**	See *About DivX® VOD content* below.

Parental Lock

- Default level: **Off**; Default password: *none*; Default Country/Area code: **us (2119)**

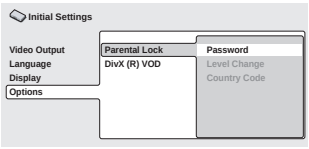
To give you some control over what your children watch on your DVD player, some DVD-Video discs feature a Parental Lock level. If your player is set to a lower level than the disc, the disc won't play.

Some discs also support the Country/Area Code feature. The player does not play certain scenes on these discs, depending on the Country/Area Code you set.

Registering a new password

Register a password to change the Parental Lock level or enter a Country/Area code.[1]

1 Select 'Password'.



2 Use the number buttons to input a four-digit password then press ENTER.

Changing your password

To change your password, confirm your existing password then enter a new one.

1 Select 'Password Change', input your existing password, then press ENTER.

2 Enter a new password and press ENTER.

Setting/changing the Parental Lock

1 Select 'Level Change'.

2 Use number buttons to enter your password, then press ENTER.

3 Select a new level and press ENTER.

- Press ← repeatedly to lock more levels (more discs will require the password); press → to unlock levels. You can't lock level 1.

Note

1 • Not all discs use Parental Lock, and will play without requiring the password.
• If you forget your password, you'll need to reset the player to register a new password (see *Resetting the system* on page 60).

Setting/changing the Country/Area code

You can find the *Country/Area code list* on page 61.

1 Select 'Country Code', input your password, then press ENTER.

2 Select a Country/Area code then press ENTER.

There are two ways you can do this:

- Select by code letter: Use ⬆/⬇ to change the Country/Area code.
- Select by code number: Press ➡ then use the number buttons to enter the four-digit Country/Area code.

The new Country/Area code takes effect after ejecting the disc once.

About DivX® VOD content

In order to play DivX VOD (video on demand) content on this player, you first need to register the player with your DivX VOD content provider. You do this by generating a DivX VOD registration code, which you submit to your provider.[1]

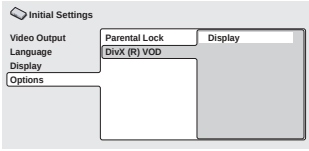
Important

- DivX VOD content is protected by a DRM (Digital Rights Management) system. This restricts playback of content to specific, registered devices.
- If you load a disc that contains DivX VOD content not authorized for your player, the message **Authorization Error** is displayed and the content will not play.

Displaying your DivX VOD registration code

1 Press HOME MENU and select 'Initial Settings'.

2 Select 'Options', then 'DivX (R) VOD'.



3 Select 'Display'.

Your eight-digit registration code is displayed.

Make a note of the code as you will need it when you register with a DivX VOD provider.

Playing DivX® VOD content

Some DivX VOD content may only be playable for a fixed number of times. When you load a disc containing this type of DivX VOD content, the remaining number of plays is shown on-screen and you then have the option of playing the disc (thereby using up one of the remaining plays), or stopping. If you load a disc that contains expired DivX VOD content (for example, content that has zero remaining plays), the message **Rental Expired** is displayed.

If your DivX VOD content allows an unlimited number of plays, then you may load the disc into your player and play the content as often as you like, and no message will be displayed.

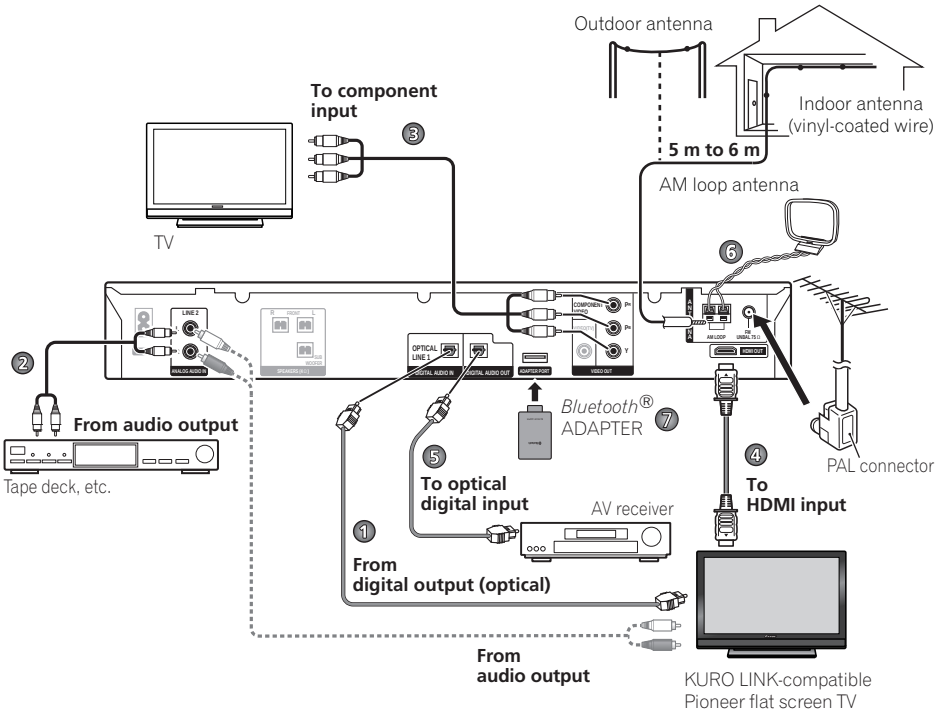
Note

1 Resetting the player (as described in *Resetting the system* on page 60) will not cause you to lose your registration code.

Chapter 12
Other connections

Important

- When making or changing connections on the rear panel of this unit, be sure to switch power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.
  After completing all connections, connect the power cord to the wall socket.



Connecting using the component video output

If your TV has component video inputs, you can use these instead of the standard video outputs for a better quality picture.[1]

For the connection diagram, see 3 on page 42.

- **Use a component video cable to connect the COMPONENT VIDEO OUT to a set of component inputs on your TV.**

About progressive scan video

Compared to interlace video, progressive scan video effectively doubles the scanning rate of the picture, resulting in a very stable, flicker-free image. Progressive scan video is available only from the component video output.

Compatibility of this player with progressive-scan and high-definition TVs.

- This player is compatible with progressive video Macro Vision System Copy Guard.[2]

Connecting for digital audio

This system has optical-type digital inputs. Use these to connect external components, such as your digital TV, MD or CD recorder.

For the connection diagram, see 1 on page 42.

- **Connect the DIGITAL AUDIO IN (LINE1) jack to the digital output of an external playback component.**

These include digital components such as a digital TV, an MD player, digital satellite, or a game system.

HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP only:

This system has an optical-type digital output for providing surround playback.

For the connection diagram, see 5 on page 42.

- **Connect the DIGITAL AUDIO OUT jack to the digital input on your multichannel AV receiver.**

Connecting an analog audio component

You can use the **ANALOG AUDIO IN (LINE 2)** jacks to connect an analog audio component, such as a tape player.

For the connection diagram, see 2 on page 42.

- **Connect the ANALOG AUDIO IN (LINE 2) jacks to the analog outputs of an external playback component.**

Connect using RCA pin-plug stereo cables.

Note

1 • The component video output is switchable between interlaced and progressive formats. See *Video Output settings* on page 38.
• While the player is connected using HDMI cable, the component video output cannot be switched between **Interlace** and **Progressive** formats. When HDMI Resolution is set to **720x480i (NTSC)/720x576i (PAL)**, **Interlace** format is automatically selected, and **Progressive** format is automatically selected in other settings.

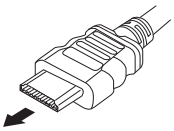
2 Consumers should note that not all high-definition television sets are fully compatible with this product and may cause artifacts to be displayed in the picture. In case of 525 progressive scan picture problems, it is recommended that the user switch the connection to the 'standard definition' output (Interlace). If there are questions regarding our TV set compatibility with this model, please contact our customer service center.

Connecting using HDMI

If you have a HDMI or DVI (with HDCP) equipped monitor or display, you can connect it to this player using a commercially available HDMI cable for high quality digital video.[1]

For the connection diagram, see 4 on page 42.

- **Use an HDMI cable to connect the HDMI OUT interconnect on this player to an HDMI interconnect on a HDMI-compatible monitor.**
  - The arrow on the cable connector body should be face down for correct alignment with the connector on the player.



You can also adjust the HDMI settings for resolution and color. For more on these settings see *Video Output settings* on page 38.

Switching the HDMI audio setting

You can select the system speaker or the TV through the HDMI to output the audio sound of the DVD/CD or USB function. You cannot use a number of sound functions of this system when HDMI audio is set to **TV**.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select HDMI SET then press ENTER.

3 Use ⬅/➡ to choose HDMI MODE then press ENTER.

4 Use ⬆/⬇ to choose the setting you want then press ENTER.

- **AMP** – Output audio sound of the DVD/CD and USB function signal from this system.
- **TV** – Output audio sound of the DVD/CD and USB function signal from a TV or flat screen TV.[2]

Resetting the HDMI connection

If you get an error message (the display shows **HDMI ERR**) or if the screen goes blank (for example, after changing the resolution), check the troubleshooting guide on page 58. If this doesn't solve the problem, follow the steps below to reset the HDMI connection.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select INITIAL then press ENTER.

3 Use ⬅/➡ to choose HDMIINIT then press ENTER.

4 Press ENTER while INIT OK is blinking.

The system will restart and the HDMI settings are automatically reset to the factory defaults. See *Video Output settings* on page 38 for more on these settings.

About HDMI

HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface) supports both video and audio on a single digital connection for use with DVD players, DTV, set-top boxes, and other AV devices. HDMI was developed to provide the technologies of High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP) as well as Digital Visual Interface (DVI) in one specification. HDCP is used to protect digital content transmitted and received by DVI-compliant displays.

Note

1 • An HDMI connection can only be made with DVI-equipped components compatible with both DVI and High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP). If you choose to connect to a DVI connector, you will need a separate adaptor (DVI→HDMI) to do so. A DVI connection, however, does not support audio signals. Consult your local audio dealer for more information.
• Depending on the component you have connected, using a DVI connection may result in unreliable signal transfers.
• When you change the component connected to the HDMI output, you will also need to change the HDMI settings to match the new component (see *Video Output settings* on page 38 to do this).

2 This makes it possible to use the TV's built-in speakers to listen to the audio input from a **DVD** and **USB** device. Audio output from the HDMI terminal is 2 channel linear PCM only. In this event, no sound will be heard from this unit's speakers (or headphones). All other audio sources (including **TUNER**) are output from this unit normally.

HDMI has the capability to support standard, enhanced, or high-definition video plus standard to multichannel surround-sound audio. HDMI features include uncompressed digital video, a bandwidth of up to five gigabytes per second (with HDTV signals), one connector (instead of several cables and connectors), and communication between the AV source and AV devices such as DTVs.

HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI licensing, LLC.

Connecting external antennas

For an external AM antenna, use 5 m to 6 m of vinyl-insulated wire and set up either indoors or outdoors. Leave the loop antenna connected. Only use the included AM loop antenna.

For an external FM antenna, use a PAL connector to hook up an external FM antenna.

For the connection diagram, see 6 on page 42.

Bluetooth® ADAPTER for Wireless Enjoyment of Music

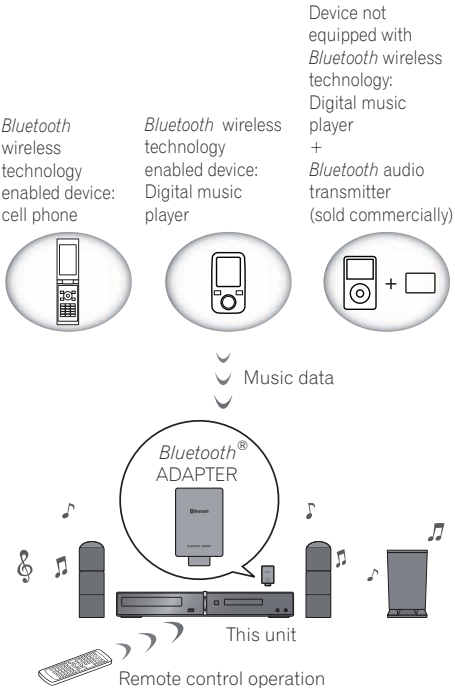
HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD-AP/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP models only:

Wireless music play

When the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER (Pioneer Model No. AS-BT100) is connected to this unit, a product equipped with *Bluetooth* wireless technology (portable cell phone, digital music player, etc.) can be used to listen to music wirelessly.[1] Also, by using a commercially available transmitter supporting *Bluetooth* wireless technology, you can listen to music on a device not equipped with *Bluetooth* wireless technology. The AS-BT100 model supports SCMS-T contents protection, so music can also be enjoyed on devices equipped with SCMS-T type *Bluetooth* wireless technology.

Remote control operation

The remote control supplied with this system allows you to play and stop media, and perform other operations.[2]


Bluetooth wireless technology enabled device: cell phone
Bluetooth wireless technology enabled device: Digital music player
Device not equipped with *Bluetooth* wireless technology: Digital music player + *Bluetooth* audio transmitter (sold commercially)
Music data
Bluetooth® ADAPTER
This unit
Remote control operation

Note

1 It may be necessary that the *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled device supports A2DP profiles.

2 • It may be necessary that the *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled device supports AVRCP profiles.
• Remote control operations cannot be guaranteed for all *Bluetooth* wireless technology enabled devices.

Connecting Optional *Bluetooth* ADAPTER

1 Switch the system into standby and connect *Bluetooth* ADAPTER to the ADAPTER PORT located in the rear panel.
For the connection diagram, see 7 on page 42.

2 Press ⏻ STANDBY/ON.

3 Press ADAPTER PORT and to switch to BT AUDIO input mode.[1]

Pairing *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and *Bluetooth* wireless technology device

"Pairing" must be done before you start playback of *Bluetooth* wireless technology content using *Bluetooth* ADAPTER. Make sure to perform pairing first time you operate the system or any time pairing data is cleared. "Pairing" is the step necessary to register *Bluetooth* wireless technology device to enable *Bluetooth* communications.[2] For more details, see also the operating instructions of your *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP to select BT SETUP, then press ENTER.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select PAIRING, then press ENTER.

3 Select the PIN code to be used from 0000/1234/8888 using ⬆/⬇, then press ENTER.
PAIRING blinks.

CAUTION

- You can use any of 0000/1234/8888 PIN codes. *Bluetooth* wireless technology device using any other PIN code cannot be used with this system.

4 Switch on the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device that you want to make pairing, place it near the system and set it into the pairing mode.

5 Check to see that the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER is detected by the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.
When the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device detects the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER, the adapter's identification "AS-BT100" appears in the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device list.[3]

6 From the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device list, select *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and enter the PIN code selected in the step 3.[4]

Listening to Music Contents of *Bluetooth* wireless technology device with Your System

1 Press ADAPTER PORT and to switch to BT AUDIO input mode.

2 Connect the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device to the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER.

Note
1 When the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER is not plugged in the **ADAPTER PORT**, **BT AUDIO** input mode cannot be entered even if **ADAPTER PORT** is pressed.
2 • Pairing is required when you first use *Bluetooth* wireless technology device and *Bluetooth* ADAPTER.
• To enable *Bluetooth* communication, pairing should be done with both of your system and *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.
3 When a *Bluetooth* wireless technology device does not appear in the list of detected devices or has no display, the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device list does not appear. In some cases, you may pair the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and that *Bluetooth* wireless technology device by using the pairing mode.
4 PIN code may in some case be referred to as PASSKEY.

When Bluetooth wireless technology device is connected:

Bluetooth wireless technology device name appears in the system display.[1]

When Bluetooth wireless technology device is not connected:

NODEVICE appears in the system display.

3 Start playback of music contents stored in *Bluetooth* wireless technology device.

The following operations are now possible for *Bluetooth* wireless technology devices, using the button at the top of the system and remote controller.[2]

Button	What it does
►/II (system)	Starts normal playback and pauses/unpauses playback.
► (remote control)	Starts normal playback.
II (remote control)	Pauses playback.
■ (system/ remote control)	Stops playback.
◄◄ (remote control)	Press to start fast reverse scanning.
►► (remote control)	Press to start fast forward scanning.
I◄◄ (remote control)	Skips to the start of the current file, then previous files.
►►I (remote control)	Skips to the next file.

Clearing Pairing[3]

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP, select BT SETUP, then press ENTER.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select PAIR CLR, then press ENTER.

3 When CLR OK appears, press ENTER.

The *Bluetooth*® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Pioneer Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Note

1 The system can display alphanumeric characters only. Other characters may not be displayed correctly.

2 • *Bluetooth* wireless technology device should be compatible with AVRCP profile.
• Depending on *Bluetooth* wireless technology device you use, operation may differ from what is shown in this table.

3 • Clearing should be done with *Bluetooth* wireless technology device being disconnected.
• When you connect *Bluetooth* wireless technology device again after clearing, repeat the pairing steps referring to *Pairing Bluetooth ADAPTER and Bluetooth wireless technology device* on page 46.

Chapter 13
KURO LINK

By connecting this unit to a KURO LINK-compatible Pioneer flat screen TV with a HDMI cable, you can control this unit from the remote control of a connected flat screen TV, as well as have the connected flat screen TV automatically change inputs in response to operations carried out on this unit.

In addition, when language information is input from the connected flat screen TV, this unit's GUI display language automatically changes (only when playback is stopped and GUI screen is not displayed, with DVD/CD function only).

Refer to the operating instructions for your flat screen TV for more information about which operations can be carried out by connecting via HDMI cable.

- You cannot use this function with components that do not support KURO LINK.
- We cannot guarantee this unit will work with KURO LINK-compatible components other than those made by Pioneer.

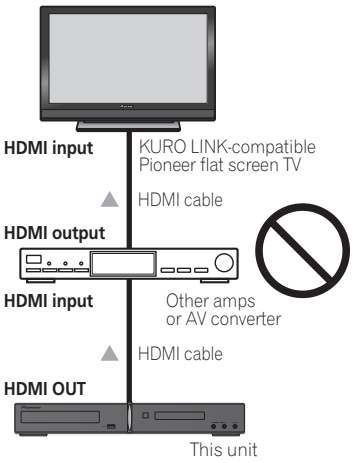
Making the KURO LINK connections

You can use synchronized operation for a connected flat screen TV.

Be sure to connect the flat screen TV's audio cable to the audio input of this unit.

For the connection diagram, see 4 on page 42.

- KURO LINK may not operate properly if you do not use a High Speed HDMI cable.
- Connect the flat screen TV directly to this unit. Interrupting a direct connection with other amps or an AV converter (such as an HDMI switch) can cause operational errors.



Important

- When connecting this system or changing connections, be sure to switch the power off and disconnect the power cord from the wall socket.
  After completing all connections, connect the power cords to the wall socket.

KURO LINK Setup

You must adjust the settings of this unit as well as KURO LINK-compatible connected components in order to make use of the KURO LINK function. For more information see the operating instructions for each component.

Setting the KURO LINK mode

Choose whether to set this unit's KURO LINK function **ON** or **OFF**. You will need to set it to **LINK ON** to use the KURO LINK function.

- When using a TV that does not support the KURO LINK function, set this to **LINK OFF**.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ←/→ to select HDMI SET then press ENTER.

3 Use ←/→ to select KURO LINK, then press ENTER.

4 Use ↑/↓ to select the setting then press ENTER to confirm.

- **LINK ON** – Enables the KURO LINK function.
- **LINK OFF** – The KURO LINK is disabled. Synchronized operations cannot be used.

Before using synchronization

Once you have finished all connections and settings, you must:

1 Put all components into standby mode.

2 Turn the power ON for all components, with the power for the flat screen TV being turned on last.

3 Choose DVD/CD and see if video output displays properly on the screen or not.

Synchronized amp mode

The synchronized amp mode can be set from the KURO LINK-compatible TV's remote control. See the explanation below for operations in the synchronized amp mode.

These functions are set from the TV's menu screen. For more information, refer to the operating instructions of the KURO LINK-compatible TV.

Synchronized amp mode operations

When using the synchronized amp mode, the KURO LINK-compatible component connected to this unit operates in sync as described below.

- The unit's volume can be set and the sound can be muted using the TV's remote control.
- When the TV's power is set to standby, the unit's power is also set to standby. (The unit's power is automatically turned off when the TV's power is turned off while a video DVD is being played on the unit. However, the unit's power may not turn off automatically in some cases, for example, if you are listening to a CD or radio and turn off the output device.)
- The unit's input switches automatically when the TV's channel is switched.
- The synchronized amp mode remains in effect even if the unit's input is switched to a function other than the DVD/CD.

The operations below can also be used on Pioneer KURO LINK-compatible flat screen TVs.

- When the unit's volume is adjusted or the sound is muted, the volume status is displayed on the flat screen TV's screen.
- When the OSD language is switched on the flat screen TV, the unit's language setting also switches accordingly.

Canceling synchronized amp mode

- When the synchronized amp mode is canceled, the unit's power turns off if you were viewing a TV program on the TV.
- When in the synchronized amp mode, the synchronized amp mode is canceled when the unit's power is turned off. To turn the synchronized amp mode back on, select the synchronized amp mode using the TV's remote control.
- When in the synchronized amp mode, the synchronized amp mode is canceled if an operation that produces sound from the TV is performed from the TV's menu screen, etc.

Chapter 14
Additional information

Optional system settings

See the notes in each section for more information about the settings. The first setting in each section is the default.

1 Press SHIFT+SETUP and use ⬅/➡ to select SYS SET then press ENTER.

2 Use ⬅/➡ then ENTER to choose the setting you want to adjust.

The available settings are shown in the front panel display.[1]

3 Use ⬆/⬇ to adjust then press ENTER to confirm and exit.

Dimming the display

You can adjust the brightness of the text in the front panel display.

- **LIGHT** – Brighter setting
- **DARK** – Darker setting

Key lock setting

- **LOCK ON** – Makes the front panel buttons and controls inoperative.
- **LOCK OFF** – Restores regular use of the front panel buttons and controls.

Frequency step setting

Not applicable to Saudi Arabia, Israel, South Africa, other middle eastern contries and duty free models

If you find that you can't tune into stations successfully, the frequency step may not be suitable for your country/region.

- **AM 9K**
- **AM 10K**

TV system setting

The default setting of this system is **AUTO**, and unless you notice that the picture is distorted when playing some discs, you should leave it set to **AUTO**. If you find picture distortion with some discs, set the TV system to match your country or region's system. However, this may restrict the kinds of disc you can watch. See the table for the kinds of discs compatible with each setting (**AUTO**, **PAL** and **NTSC**).[2]

- **After using ⬅/➡ to choose TV SYS (step 3 above), press ENTER to change the TV system as follows:**
  - **AUTO → NTSC**
  - **NTSC → PAL**
  - **PAL → AUTO**
- **Press ENTER while CHANGE is blinking.**

The system will automatically enter standby mode, then turn on again. You'll see the new TV system setting in the display after seeing **POWER ON**.

		Player setting		
Media Type	**Format**	**NTSC**	**PAL**	**AUTO**
DVD/Super VCD/ Video CD/DivX Video/WMV	**NTSC**	NTSC	PAL	NTSC
	PAL	NTSC	PAL	PAL
CD/MP3/WMV/ MPEG-4 AAC/ JPEG/no disc	**—**	NTSC	PAL	NTSC or PAL

Note

1 The setup menu is exited automatically after 5 minutes of inactivity.

2 Most models of the newly developed countdown PAL TV system detect 50 Hz (PAL)/60 Hz (NTSC) and automatically switch vertical amplitude, resulting in a display without vertical shrinkage. However, in some cases, the image may appear without color. If your PAL TV does not have a V-Hold control, you may not be able to watch NTSC discs because of picture roll. If the TV has a V-Hold control, adjust it until the picture stops rolling. On some TVs, the picture may shrink vertically, leaving black bands at the top and bottom of the screen.

Setting the sleep timer

The sleep timer switches off the system after about an hour so you can fall asleep without worrying about it.[1]

- **Press SHIFT+SLEEP repeatedly to select an option.**

Choose between the following options:

- **SLP ON** – Switches off after about an hour. The ★ indicator lights.
- **SLP OFF** – Cancels the sleep timer.

After selecting **SLP ON**, you can press **SHIFT+SLEEP** again to check how much time is left. Each line indicates approximately 12 minutes (remaining):

Disc/content format playback compatibility

This player is compatible with a wide range of disc types (media) and formats. Playable discs will generally feature one of the following logos on the disc and/or disc packaging. Note however that some disc types, such as recordable CD and DVD, may be in an unplayable format.

See the *Disc compatibility table* below for more information.

DVD-Video DVD-R DVD-RW

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO
COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO
COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO Recordable
COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO ReWritable

Audio CD Video CD CD-R CD-RW

Fujicolor CD

- This unit will play DVD+R/+RW discs.
- *is a trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation.*
- *is a trademark of DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation.*
- Also compatible with KODAK Picture CD.

This player supports the IEC's Super VCD standard for superior picture quality, dual soundtracks, and widescreen support.

Super Video CD (Super VCD)

About DualDisc playback

A DualDisc is a new two -sided disc, one side of which contains DVD content video, audio, etc. while the other side contains non-DVD content such as digital audio material.

The non-DVD, audio side of the disc is not compliant with the CD Audio specification and therefore may not play.

The DVD side of a DualDisc plays in this product. DVD-Audio content will not play.

For more detailed information on the DualDisc specification, please refer to the disc manufacturer or disc retailer.

Disc compatibility table

Media	Compatible formats
CD-R/-RW	• CD-Audio, Video CD/Super VCD, ISO 9660 CD-ROM* containing MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC, JPEG or DivX video/WMV files. ** ISO 9660 Level 1 or 2 compliant. CD physical format: Mode1, Mode2 XA Form1. Romeo and Joliet file systems are both compatible.* • Multi-session playback: No • Unfinalized disc playback: No

Note

1 The display dims when the sleep timer is set.

Media	Compatible formats
DVD-R/-RW	• DVD-Video (Video mode), Video Recording (VR)*, UDF Bridge DVD-ROM containing MP3, WMA, MPEG-4 AAC, JPEG or DivX video/WMV files. ** Edit points may not play exactly as edited; screen may go momentarily blank at edited points.* • Multi Border playback: No • Unfinalized playback: No
PC-created disc	• Discs recorded using a PC may not be playable due to the setting of the software used to create the disc. In these instances, check the DVD-R/-RW or CD-R/-RW software manual or disc boxes for more on compatibility. • Discs recorded in packet write mode are not compatible.
Compressed audio	• MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3), Windows Media Audio (WMA), MPEG-4 AAC • Sampling rates: 32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz • Bit-rates: Any (128 kbps or higher recommended) • VBR (variable bit rate) MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC playback: No • WMA lossless encoding: No • DRM (Digital Rights Management) compatible: Yes (DRM-protected audio files will *not* play in this player.) • File extensions: .mp3, .wma, .m4a (these must be used for the player to recognize MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC files) • File structure (may differ): Up to 299 folders on a disc; up to 648 folders and files (combined) within each folder
JPEG file	• Baseline JPEG and EXIF 2.2* still image files up to a resolution of 3072 x 2048 **File format for digital still cameras* • Progressive JPEG compatible: No • File extensions: .jpg (must be used for the player to recognize JPEG files) • File structure (may differ): Up to 299 folders on a disc; up to 648 folders and files (combined) within each folder

About DVD+R/DVD+RW compatibility

Only DVD+R/DVD+RW discs recorded in 'Video Mode (DVD Video Mode)' which have been finalized, can be played back. However, some editing made during the recording may not be played back accurately.

About DivX

DivX is a digital video format created by DivX, Inc. This player can play DivX videos recorded on DVDs, CDs, or USB storage devices.

Keeping the same terminology as DVD-Video, individual DivX video files are called "Titles".

DivX video compatibility

- Plays DivX® video[1]
- File extensions: .avi and .divx (these must be used for the player to recognize DivX video files). *Note that all files with the .avi extension are recognized as MPEG4, but not all of these are necessarily DivX video files and therefore may not be playable on this player.*

Note

1 Playback of .avi video files larger than 4 GB is not possible.

Displaying DivX subtitle files

The font sets listed below are available for DivX external subtitle files. You can see the proper font set on-screen by setting the **Subtitle Language** (in *Language settings* on page 39) to match the subtitle file.[1]

Group 1: Albanian (sq), Basque (eu), Catalan (ca), Danish (da), Dutch (nl), English (en), Faroese (fo), Finnish (fi), French (fr), German (de), Icelandic (is), Irish (ga), Italian (it), Norwegian (no), Portuguese (pt), Rhaeto-Romanic (rm), Scottish (gd), Spanish (es), Swedish (sv)
Group 2: Albanian (sq), Croatian (hr), Czech (cs), Hungarian (hu), Polish (pl), Romanian (ro), Slovak (sk), Slovenian (sl)
Group 3: Bulgarian (bg), Byelorussian (be), Macedonian (mk), Russian (ru), Serbian (sr), Ukrainian (uk)
Group 4: Hebrew (iw), Yiddish (ji)
Group 5: Turkish (tr)

DivX® is registered trademarks of DivX, Inc. and is used under license.

About WMV

WMV is an acronym for Windows Media Video and refers to a video compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation. WMV content can be encoded by using Windows Media Encoder.

- This player is compatible with WMV9 files that are encoded by using the Windows Media Encoder 9 Series, with .wmv as an extension.
- Compatible with size under 720 x 576 pixels/ 720 x 480 pixels.
- Advanced Profile is not supported.
- DRM-protected video files will not play in this player.
- File extensions .wmv.
- Compatible with bit rate under 192 kbps.

About MPEG-4 AAC

Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is at the core of the MPEG-4 AAC standard, which incorporates MPEG-2 AAC, forming the basis of the MPEG-4 audio compression technology. The file format and extension used depend on the application used to encode the AAC file. This unit plays back AAC files encoded by iTunes® bearing the extension '**.m4a**'. DRM-protected files will not play, and files encoded with some versions of iTunes® may not play, or filenames may display incorrectly.

Apple and iTunes are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

About WMA

This player can playback Windows Media Audio content.

WMA is an acronym for Windows Media Audio and refers to an audio compression technology developed by Microsoft Corporation. WMA content can be encoded by using Windows Media Player version 7.7.1, Windows Media Player for Windows XP, or Windows Media Player 9 series.

Windows Media is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, Inc.

Note

1 • For external subtitle files the following subtitle format filename extensions are supported (please note that these files are not shown within the disc navigation menu): .srt, .sub, .ssa, .smi
• Some external subtitle files may be displayed incorrectly or not at all.
• The filename of the movie file has to be repeated at the beginning of the filename for the external subtitle file.
• The number of external subtitle files which can be switched for the same movie file is limited to a maximum of 10.

Using and taking care of discs

Handling discs

Hold the disc by its edges when handling so as not to leave fingerprints, dirt or scratches on either side of the disc. Damaged or dirty discs can affect playback performance.

If a disc becomes marked with fingerprints, dust, etc., clean using a soft, dry cloth.

Wipe lightly from the center of the disc using straight strokes. Don't wipe the disc surface with circular strokes.

If necessary, use a cloth soaked in alcohol, or a commercially available CD/DVD cleaning kit to clean a disc more thoroughly. Never use benzine, thinner or other cleaning agents such as those designed for cleaning vinyl records.

Storing discs

Avoid leaving discs in excessively cold, humid, or hot environments (including under direct sunlight). Don't glue paper or put stickers onto the disc, or use a pencil, ball-point pen or other sharp-tipped writing instrument. These could all damage the disc.

Discs to avoid

Discs spin at high speed inside the player. If a disc is cracked, chipped, warped, or otherwise damaged, don't risk using it in your player—you could end up damaging the unit.

This unit is designed for use with conventional, fully circular discs only. Pioneer disclaims all liability arising in connection with the use of shaped discs.

DVD Video regions

All DVD Video discs carry a region mark that indicates which region(s) of the world the disc is compatible with. Your DVD system also has a region mark (on the rear panel). Discs from incompatible regions will not play in this player. In this instance, the following message appears on-screen:

Incompatible disc region number

Can't play disc

Discs marked **ALL** play in any player.

Installation and maintenance

Hints on installation

We want you to enjoy using this system for years to come, so please bear in mind the following points when choosing a location:

Do...

- ✓ Use in a well-ventilated room.
- ✓ Place on a solid, flat, level surface, such as a table, shelf or stereo rack.

Don't...

- ✗ Use in a place exposed to high temperatures or humidity, including near radiators and other heat-generating appliances.
- ✗ Place on a window sill or other place where the system will be exposed to direct sunlight.
- ✗ Use in an excessively dusty or damp environment.
- ✗ Place directly on top of an amplifier, or other component in your stereo system that becomes hot in use.
- ✗ Use near a television or monitor as you may experience interference — especially if the television uses an indoor antenna.
- ✗ Use in a kitchen or other room where the system may be exposed to smoke or steam.
- ✗ Use on a thick rug or carpet, or cover with cloth — this may prevent proper cooling of the system unit.
- ✗ Place on an unstable surface, or one that is not large enough to support all four of the system unit's feet.

Cleaning the pickup lens

The DVD player's lens should not become dirty in normal use, but if for some reason it should malfunction due to dust or dirt, consult your nearest Pioneer authorized service center. Although lens cleaners are commercially available, we do not recommend using them since some may damage the lens.

Problems with condensation

Condensation may form inside the player if it is brought into a warm room from outside, or if the temperature of the room rises quickly. Although the condensation won't damage the player, it may temporarily impair performance. Leave it to adjust to the warmer temperature for about an hour before switching on.

Moving the system unit

If you need to move the main unit, first remove a disc if there's one in the player, then press ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** on the front panel to turn the system off. Wait for **-OFF-** to disappear from the display, then unplug the power cord.[1] Never lift or move the unit during playback — discs rotate at high speeds and may damage.

Screen sizes and disc formats

DVD-Video discs come in different screen aspects, ranging from TV programs, which are generally 4:3, to CinemaScope widescreen movies[2], with an aspect ratio of up to about 7:3.

Televisions also come in different aspect ratios; 'standard' 4:3 and widescreen 16:9.[3]

Widescreen TV users

If you have a widescreen TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 40) of this player should be set to **16:9 (Wide)** or **16:9 (Compressed)**.

When you watch discs recorded in 4:3 format with the **16:9 (Wide)** setting, you can use the TV controls to select how the picture is presented. Your TV may offer various zoom and stretch options; see the instructions that came with your TV for details.

Please note that some movie aspect ratios are wider than 16:9, so even though you have a widescreen TV, these discs will still play in a 'letter box' style with black bars at the top and bottom of the screen.

Standard TV users

If you have a standard TV, the **TV Screen** setting (page 38) of this player should be set to **4:3 (Letter Box)** or **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**, depending on which you prefer.

Set to **4:3 (Letter Box)**, widescreen discs are shown with black bars top and bottom.

Set to **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**, widescreen discs are shown with the left and right sides cropped. Although the picture looks larger, you don't actually see the whole picture.

Please note that many widescreen discs override the player's setting so that the disc is shown in letter box format regardless of the setting.

Note

1 Unplugging the unit before **-OFF-** disappears from the display may cause the system to return to the factory settings.
2 Many widescreen discs override the system's settings so that the disc is shown in letterbox format regardless of the setting.
3 Using the **16:9 (Wide)** or **16:9 (Compressed)** setting with a standard 4:3 TV, or one of the **4:3** settings with a widescreen TV, will result in picture distortion.

Troubleshooting

Incorrect operations are often mistaken for trouble and malfunctions. If you think that there is something wrong with this component, check the points below. Sometimes the trouble may lie in another component. Investigate the other components and electrical appliances being used. If the trouble cannot be rectified even after exercising the checks listed below, ask your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer to carry out repair work.

- If the system does not operate normally due to external effects such as static electricity, disconnect the plug from the outlet and insert again to return to normal operating conditions.
- For audio-related problems, please also check the settings of the audio playback device. See the operating instructions for the device for detailed information.

General

Problem	Remedy
The power does not turn on, or switches off suddenly (an error message may be displayed at startup).	• Wait for one minute before switching back on. • Make sure there are no loose strands of wire touching the unit. This could cause the system to shut off automatically. • Check that the speakers are connected correctly. • Make sure the voltage of the mains power source is correct for the model. • Try reducing the volume level. • If the problem persists, take it to your nearest Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.
No sound is output when a function is selected.	• If you're using the line input, make sure the component is connected correctly (see *Connecting using the component video output* on page 43). • No audio is output from the speakers connected to this unit if HDMI audio mode is set to **TV** (page 44). • Press **MUTE** on the remote control to turn muting off. • Turn up the volume.
No sound from surround or center speakers.	• Refer to *Channel level setting* (CH LEVEL) on page 35 to check the speaker levels. • Check that you haven't selected the **STEREO** or **A.L.C** mode (see *Listening to your system* on page 22). • Connect the speakers properly (see *Basic connections* on page 11). • If the source is 96 kHz, it will be played in stereo. • Confirm audio output settings for the external component connected by optical digital cable.
Can't operate the remote control.	• Replace the batteries (see *Putting the batteries in the remote control* on page 16). • Operate within 7 m, 30° of the remote sensor (see *Using the remote control* on page 16). • Remove any obstacles or operate from another position. • Avoid exposing the remote sensor on the front panel to direct light.
The microphone can't be heard.	• You are only using one microphone and it's plugged into the **MIC (SUB)** jack. The **MIC (SUB)** jack can only be used if there is also a microphone plugged into the **MIC (MAIN)** jack. • Adjust the **MIC VOL +/–**.
Feedback noise when mic is switched on.	• The mic is pointing toward the speakers. Keep the mic pointed away from the speakers. • The microphone level is set too high. Turn down the mic control level.
TRAYLOCK shows in the display and the tray can't be ejected.	• Press and hold ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** on the front panel for about eight seconds. Then the tray can be opened/closed using ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE**.
DD D or **DTS** does not light when playing Dolby/DTS software. ***** *HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP only*	• If **Dolby Digital Out** settings is set to PCM, speaker audio output are converted to PCM. Make sure that the player is set to Dolby Digital or **DTS** (see *Digital Audio Out settings* on page 38).

DVD/CD/Video CD player

Problem	Remedy
The disc is ejected automatically after loading.	• Clean the disc and align the disc properly in the disc guide. • If the region number on a DVD-video disc does not match the number on the player, the disc cannot be used (see *DVD Video regions* on page 54). In this instance, the following message appears on screen: **Incompatible disc region number**/**Can't play disc**. • Allow time for any condensation inside the player to evaporate. Avoid using the player near an air-conditioning unit.
Playback not possible.	• If the disc is loaded upside down, reload the disc with label side face up.
Picture playback stops and buttons cannot be used.	• Press ■ (stop), then ► (play) to start playback again. • Switch the power off once, then on again using the front panel ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** button.
Settings are canceled.	• When the power is cut, settings will be canceled.
No picture/No color.	• Check that connections are correct and that plugs are inserted fully. • Check the manual of the TV/monitor to make sure the settings are correct. • If the **Progressive** setting is selected and you have used component video cables to connect a TV that is not compatible with a progressive scan signal, you will not be able to see any picture at all. With your TV connected using either the composite or S-video terminals, change the **Component Out** setting to **Interlace** (see *Video Output settings* on page 38).
Screen is stretched or aspect doesn't change.	• The **TV Screen** setting is incorrect. Set the TV Screen option to match the TV/monitor you're using (see *Video Output settings* on page 38).
When recorded on a VCR or passed through an AV selector, there is disturbance in the playback picture.	• This system uses copy-protection technology which may prevent recording or cause picture problems when connected through a VCR or AV selector. This is not a malfunction.
Picture disturbance during playback or dark.	• This player is compatible with Macro-Vision System copy guard. Some discs include a copy prevention signal, and when this type of disc is played back, stripes etc., may appear on some sections of the picture depending on the TV. This is not a malfunction. • Discs respond differently to particular player functions. This may result in the screen becoming black for a brief instant or shaking slightly when the function is executed. These problems are largely due to differences between discs and disc content and are not malfunctions of this player.
Noticeable difference in DVD and CD volume.	• DVDs and CDs use different recording methods. This is not a malfunction.
CD-ROM disc is not recognized.	• Make sure that the CD-ROM was recorded using the ISO 9660 disc format. See *Disc compatibility table* on page 51 for more on disc compatibility.
DVD-ROM disc is not recognized.	• Make sure that the DVD-ROM was recorded using the UDF bridge format. See *Disc compatibility table* on page 51 for more on disc compatibility.
Files don't show up in the Disc Navigator/ Photo Browser.	• The files on the disc must be named with the correct file extension: .mp3 for MP3 files; .wma for WMA files; .m4a for MPEG-4 AAC files; .jpg for JPEG files (upper or lower-case is OK). See *Disc compatibility table* on page 51.
Can't play WMA or MPEG-4 AAC files.	• The files were recorded using DRM (digital rights management). This is not a malfunction.
Can't play WMV files.	• When the bit rate the file is more than 192 kbps, the file cannot be played back.

Tuner

Problem	Remedy
Considerable noise in radio broadcasts.	• Connect the AM antenna (refer to *Basic connections* on page 11) and adjust the direction and position for best reception. You may also connect an additional internal or external AM antenna (refer to *Connecting external antennas* on page 45). • Fully extend the FM wire antenna, position for best reception, and secure to a wall. You may also connect an outdoor FM antenna (see *Connecting external antennas* on page 45). • Turn off other equipment that may be causing the noise or move it further away. • The tuning interval is incorrect for your country or region. See *Frequency step setting* on page 50 to switch the tuning interval.
Auto tuning does not pick up some stations.	• The radio signal is weak. Auto tuning will only detect radio stations with a good signal. For more sensitive tuning, connect an outdoor antenna.

USB connection

Problem	Remedy
USB mass storage device is not recognized by the system.	• Make sure you have completely inserted the USB connector to this unit. • Check that the memory format is FAT16 or FAT32. • USB devices with an internal USB hub are not supported.
Files don't show up in the Navigator/Photo Browser.	• The files must have the correct file extension: .mp3 for MP3 files; .wma for WMA files; .m4a for MPEG-4 AAC files; .jpg for JPEG files (upper or lower-case is OK). • Make sure the file permission hasn't been restricted (through a password, etc.).
Can't play WMA or MPEG-4 AAC files.	• The files were recorded using DRM (digital rights management). This is not a malfunction.

HDMI connection

Problem	Remedy
No HDMI video output.	• Make sure that you've selected this player as the HDMI input in the settings for the component you're using (refer to the component's instruction manual). • Check that the HDMI cable is connected properly and isn't damaged. • Check that components connected using the HDMI interface are switched on and HDMI compatible (components must be compatible with both DVI and High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection (HDCP)). • Depending on the component you have connected, using a DVI connection may result in unreliable signal transfers. • Make sure the resolution on this player matches that of the component you have connected using HDMI. See *Video Output settings* on page 38 to change the HDMI resolution. • If the screen goes blank after changing the resolution, it means the resolution you selected is incompatible with your monitor. See *Resetting the HDMI connection* on page 44 to reset to the factory defaults.
Color problems occur with your monitor after changing the **HDMI Color** setting (page 39).	• Depending on the connected equipment, some **HDMI Color** settings may cause the picture to be displayed incorrectly. In this case, use the TV's own video input settings to select RGB, if possible. Alternatively, revert to the previous **HDMI Color** setting.
No picture or sound.	• If the problem still persists when connecting your HDMI component directly to your monitor, please consult the component or monitor manual or contact the manufacturer for support.

Problem	Remedy
No HDMI audio output	• See *Switching the HDMI audio setting* on page 44 to make sure that **TV** is selected.
KURO LINK does not function.	• Verify that the HDMI cable is firmly connected. • Make sure that this unit's KURO LINK mode is set to **LINK ON** (page 48). • Check whether the connected component supports KURO LINK or not. For more information refer to the operating manual of your flat screen TV. • KURO LINK may not work properly if a SCART cable and an HDMI cable are connected simultaneously. Set KURO LINK mode to **LINK OFF** when connecting SCART and HDMI cables simultaneously.
Your TV automatically change inputs.	• The connected TV automatically may change inputs in response to this unit starting playback DVD or having the GUI screen (ex. Disc Navigator) displayed, etc. If you do not want your TV to change inputs in this way, set this unit KURO LINK mode to **LINK OFF** (page 48).

Bluetooth connection

Problem	Remedy
The *Bluetooth* wireless technology device cannot be connected or operated. Sound from the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device is not emitted or the sound is interrupted.	• Check that no object that emits electromagnetic waves in the 2.4 GHz band (microwave oven, wireless LAN device or *Bluetooth* wireless technology apparatus) is near the unit. If such an object is near the unit, set the unit far from it. Or, stop using the object emitting the electromagnetic waves. • Check that the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device is not too far from the unit and that obstructions are not set between the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device and the unit. Set the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device and the unit so that the distance between them is less than about 10 m and no obstructions exist between them. • Check that the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER and the **ADAPTER PORT** of the unit are correctly connected. • The *Bluetooth* wireless technology device may not be set to the communication mode supporting the *Bluetooth* wireless technology. Check the setting of the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device. • Check that pairing is correct. The pairing setting was deleted from this unit or the *Bluetooth* wireless technology device. Reset the pairing. • Check that the profile is correct. Use a *Bluetooth* wireless technology device that supports A2DP profile and AVRCP profile.

Error Messages

Message	Description
2CH ONLY	• An operation is prohibited because it is only applicable to 2 channel sources, while the current source is a multichannel source.
96K	• An operation is prohibited because the source is 96 kHz digital.
NOISY	• Background noise is too high to complete MCACC setup successfully.
ERR MIC	• An error occured during MCACC setup because the microphone is not connected or is not connected properly.
ERR SP	• An error occured during MCACC setup because the speakers are not connected or are not connected properly.
MUTING	• An operation is prohibited because the sound is muted (press **MUTE**).

Message	Description
NO MIC	• Appears when you press **SHIFT+KARAOKE**, **SHIFT+ECHO**, **SHIFT+♭**, **SHIFT+♯** or **MIC VOL +/–** when no mic is inserted.
OC ERR 1 **OC ERR 2**	• Check whether the speaker cables are short-circuited. If the error message continues to be displayed, contact your Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.
OVER TEMP	• Try lowering the volume. If this problem is not fixed by removing and inserting the power cable, this unit may be damaged. In such an event, please contact a Pioneer-authorized service center or your nearest dealer.
BT ERR	• Power consumption by *Bluetooth* ADAPTER is too high to supply the power. Reconnect the *Bluetooth* ADAPTER.
TV AUDIO	• Indicator is lit for two seconds if the listening mode is changed while HDMI audio mode is set for TV.
CANNOT	• Operation is prohibited because DVD/CD or USB isn't selected. • Appears when **DVD/CD** is not selected and **SHIFT+USB REC** is pressed.
KARAOKE	• Appears when you press **SURROUND**, **SOUND**, **AUTO/STEREO**, **SOUND RETRIEVER** or **SHIFT+MCACC** (*HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP only*) when a mic is inserted.
TRAYLOCK	• The tray lock is on. See *General* in *Troubleshooting* on page 56.
KEYLOCK	• The key lock is enabled. See *Setting the sleep timer* on page 51.
PHONESIN	• An operation is prohibited because the headphones are connected.
HDMI ERR	• See *HDMI connection* above for troubleshooting tips. See also *Resetting the HDMI connection* on page 44 if the problem persists.
USB ERR	• See *Important* in *Using the USB interface* on page 32 for more on this.
EEP ERR	• Contact your Pioneer authorized service center or your dealer for servicing.
EXIT	• Appears when any prohibited signal is input or the headphones are connected while the menu screen is displayed, and then the display returns to the normal display.

Resetting the system

Use the front panel controls to reset all system settings to the factory default.

1 With the system on, press SHIFT+SETUP.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select INITIAL then press ENTER.

3 Use ⬅/➡ to select ALL INIT then press ENTER.

- **INIT OK** is displayed.

4 Press ENTER while INIT OK is blinking.[1]

Using the language code list

Some of the language options (see *Language settings* on page 39) allow you to set your preferred language from any of the 136 languages in the *Language code list* below.

1 Select 'Other Language'.

2 Use ⬅/➡ to select either a code letter or a code number.

3 Use ⬆/⬇ to select a code letter or a code number.

See the *Language code list* below for a complete list of languages and codes.

Note

1 Do not operate the unit without reason or pull the power cord because the system's power automatically turns on.

Language code list

Language (Language code letter), **Language code**

Japanese (ja), **1001**
English (en), **0514**
French (fr), **0618**
German (de), **0405**
Italian (it), **0920**
Spanish (es), **0519**
Dutch (nl), **1412**
Russian (ru), **1821**
Chinese (zh), **2608**
Korean (ko), **1115**
Greek (el), **0512**
Afar (aa), **0101**
Abkhazian (ab), **0102**
Afrikaans (af), **0106**
Amharic (am), **0113**
Arabic (ar), **0118**
Assamese (as), **0119**
Aymara (ay), **0125**
Azerbaijani (az), **0126**
Bashkir (ba), **0201**
Byelorussian (be), **0205**
Bulgarian (bg), **0207**
Bihari (bh), **0208**
Bislama (bi), **0209**
Bengali (bn), **0214**
Tibetan (bo), **0215**
Breton (br), **0218**
Catalan (ca), **0301**
Corsican (co), **0315**
Czech (cs), **0319**
Welsh (cy), **0325**
Danish (da), **0401**
Bhutani (dz), **0426**
Esperanto (eo), **0515**
Estonian (et), **0520**
Basque (eu), **0521**
Persian (fa), **0601**
Finnish (fi), **0609**
Fiji (fj), **0610**
Faroese (fo), **0615**
Frisian (fy), **0625**
Irish (ga), **0701**
Scots-Gaelic (gd), **0704**
Galician (gl), **0712**
Guarani (gn), **0714**
Gujarati (gu), **0721**
Hausa (ha), **0801**
Hindi (hi), **0809**
Croatian (hr), **0818**
Hungarian (hu), **0821**
Armenian (hy), **0825**
Interlingua (ia), **0901**
Interlingue (ie), **0905**
Inupiak (ik), **0911**
Indonesian (in), **0914**
Icelandic (is), **0919**
Hebrew (iw), **0923**
Yiddish (ji), **1009**
Javanese (jw), **1023**
Georgian (ka), **1101**
Kazakh (kk), **1111**
Greenlandic (kl), **1112**
Cambodian (km), **1113**
Kannada (kn), **1114**
Kashmiri (ks), **1119**
Kurdish (ku), **1121**
Kirghiz (ky), **1125**
Latin (la), **1201**
Lingala (ln), **1214**
Laothian (lo), **1215**
Lithuanian (lt), **1220**
Latvian (lv), **1222**
Malagasy (mg), **1307**
Maori (mi), **1309**
Macedonian (mk), **1311**
Malayalam (ml), **1312**
Mongolian (mn), **1314**
Moldavian (mo), **1315**
Marathi (mr), **1318**
Malay (ms), **1319**
Maltese (mt), **1320**
Burmese (my), **1325**
Nauru (na), **1401**
Nepali (ne), **1405**
Norwegian (no), **1415**
Occitan (oc), **1503**
Oromo (om), **1513**
Oriya (or), **1518**
Panjabi (pa), **1601**
Polish (pl), **1612**
Pashto, Pushto (ps), **1619**
Portuguese (pt), **1620**
Quechua (qu), **1721**
Rhaeto-Romance (rm), **1813**
Kirundi (rn), **1814**
Romanian (ro), **1815**
Kinyarwanda (rw), **1823**
Sanskrit (sa), **1901**
Sindhi (sd), **1904**
Sangho (sg), **1907**
Serbo-Croatian (sh), **1908**
Sinhalese (si), **1909**
Slovak (sk), **1911**
Slovenian (sl), **1912**
Samoan (sm), **1913**
Shona (sn), **1914**
Somali (so), **1915**
Albanian (sq), **1917**
Serbian (sr), **1918**
Siswati (ss), **1919**
Sesotho (st), **1920**
Sundanese (su), **1921**
Swedish (sv), **1922**
Swahili (sw), **1923**
Tamil (ta), **2001**
Telugu (te), **2005**
Tajik (tg), **2007**
Thai (th), **2008**
Tigrinya (ti), **2009**
Turkmen (tk), **2011**
Tagalog (tl), **2012**
Setswana (tn), **2014**
Tonga (to), **2015**
Turkish (tr), **2018**
Tsonga (ts), **2019**
Tatar (tt), **2020**
Twi (tw), **2023**
Ukrainian (uk), **2111**
Urdu (ur), **2118**
Uzbek (uz), **2126**
Vietnamese (vi), **2209**
Volapük (vo), **2215**
Wolof (wo), **2315**
Xhosa (xh), **2408**
Yoruba (yo), **2515**
Zulu (zu), **2621**

Country/Area code list

Country/Area, **Country/Area code, Country/Area code letter**

Argentina, **0118, ar**
Australia, **0121, au**
Austria, **0120, at**
Belgium, **0205, be**
Brazil, **0218, br**
Canada, **0301, ca**
Chile, **0312, cl**
China, **0314, cn**
Denmark, **0411, dk**
Finland, **0609, fi**
France, **0618, fr**
Germany, **0405, de**
Hong Kong, **0811, hk**
India, **0914, in**
Indonesia, **0904, id**
Italy, **0920, it**
Japan, **1016, jp**
Korea, Republic of, **1118, kr**
Malaysia, **1325, my**
Mexico, **1324, mx**
Netherlands, **1412, nl**
New Zealand, **1426, nz**
Norway, **1415, no**
Pakistan, **1611, pk**
Philippines, **1608, ph**
Portugal, **1620, pt**
Russian Federation, **1821, ru**
Singapore, **1907, sg**
Spain, **0519, es**
Switzerland, **0308, ch**
Sweden, **1905, se**
Taiwan, **2023, tw**
Thailand, **2008, th**
United Kingdom, **0702, gb**
United States of America, **2119, us**

Specifications

- **Amplifier section**

RMS Power Output:
Front, Center, Surround . . 100 W per channel (1 kHz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)
Subwoofer . . . . 100 W (100 Hz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω)

- **Disc section**

Type . . . . . DVD system, Video CD/Super VCD system and Compact Disc digital audio system

- **FM tuner section**

Frequency range . . . . . 87.5 MHz to 108 MHz
Antenna . . . . . 75 Ω, unbalanced

- **AM tuner section**

Frequency range:
Saudi Arabia, Israel, South Africa, other middle eastern contries and duty free models . . . . . 531 kHz to 1602 kHz
All other models
With 9 kHz step . . . . . 531 kHz to 1602 kHz
With 10 kHz step . . . . 530 kHz to 1700 kHz
Antenna . . . . . Loop antenna

- **Miscellaneous**

Power requirements:
Singapore, Indonesia, Hong Kong, Malaysia, Philippines models . . . . . AC 220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz
All other models . . . . . AC 110 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz
Power consumption . . . . . 70 W
Power consumption in standby:
KURO LINK ON . . . . . 0.73 W
KURO LINK OFF. . . . . 0.48 W
Dimensions . . . . . 420 mm (W) x 62 mm (H) x 331 mm (D)
Weight:
For XV-DV585AP/787AP/787 . . . . . 2.9 kg
For XV-DV30FS/30FSAP. . . . . 2.8 kg

- **Accessories (DVD/CD receiver)**

Remote control 1
AA/R6 dry cell batteries 2
(to confirm system operation)
Video cable (yellow plugs) 1
AM loop antenna 1
FM antenna 1
Microphone (for Auto MCACC setup)[1] 1
Power cord 1
Setup Guide
Operating instructions (This document)

S-DV585 Speaker system

- **Front/surround speakers**

Enclosure. . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type (magnetically shielded)
System . . . . . 6.6 cm 1-way system
Speakers . . . . . 6.6 cm cone type
Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 82 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power . . . . . 100 W
Dimensions . . . . . 96 mm (W) x 96 mm (H) x 96 mm (D)
Weight . . . . . 0.5 kg

- **Center speaker**

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type (magnetically shielded)
System . . . . . 6.6 cm 1-way system
Speakers. . . . . 6.6 cm cone type
Impedance . . . . . 8 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 82 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power . . . . . 50 W
Dimensions . . . . . 96 mm (W) x 96 mm (H) x 96 mm (D)
Weight . . . . . 0.5 kg

- **Subwoofer**

Enclosure . . . . . Bass-reflex floorstanding type
System . . . . . 16 cm 1-way system
Speaker. . . . . 16 cm cone type
Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 34 Hz to 1 kHz
Maximum Input Power . . . . . 100 W
Dimensions . . . . . 230 mm (W) x 380 mm (H) x 360 mm (D)
Weight . . . . . 5.4 kg

- **Accessories**

Speaker cables. 5
Brackets 2
Mounting brackets 6
Screws (common use for brackets and mounting brackets) 8
Non-skid pads (small) 18
Non-skid pads (large) 4

S-DV787T Speaker system

- **Front/surround speakers**

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box floorstanding type (magnetically shielded)
System . . . . . 2-way system
Speakers:
Woofer . . . . . 7.7 cm cone type
Tweeter . . . . . 2.6 cm semi-dome type
Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 62 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power . . . . . 100 W
Dimensions . . . . . 260 mm (W) x 1097 mm (H) x 260 mm (D)
Weight . . . . . 3.8 kg

- **Center speaker**

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box bookshelf type (magnetically shielded)
System . . . . . 7.7 cm 1-way system
Speakers. . . . . 7.7 cm cone type
Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 72 Hz to 20 kHz

Note

1 For HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP model only.

Maximum input power . . . . . .100 W
Dimensions
. . . . . 220 mm (W) x 90 mm (H) x 100 mm (D)
Weight . . . . . 0.7 kg

- **Accessories**

Speaker cables 5
Non-skid pads (large) 16
Speaker stand bases. 4
Screws (for bases) 12

S-DV5SW Speaker system

- **Subwoofer**

Same as **S-DV585** Subwoofer (*see above*)

- **Accessories**

Non-skid pads (large) 4

S-DV30FS Speaker system

- **Front speakers**

Enclosure . . . . . Closed-box floorstanding type (magnetically shielded)
System . . . . . .2-way system
Speakers:
Woofer . . . . . 5.2 cm cone type x2
Tweeter . . . . . 2.6 cm semi-dome type
Impedance . . . . . 4 Ω
Frequency range . . . . . 200 Hz to 20 kHz
Maximum input power . . . . . .100 W
Dimensions:
Without speaker stand
. . . . . .77 mm (W) x 395 mm (H) x 55 mm (D)
With speaker stand
. . . .150 mm (W) x 414 mm (H)[1] x 150 mm (D)
Weight:
Without speaker stand. . . . . 1.0 kg
With speaker stand . . . . . 1.3 kg

- **Subwoofer**

Same as **S-DV585** Subwoofer (*see above*)[2]

- **Accessories**

Speaker cables 2
Speaker stand bases. 2
Poles (with circular nuts) 4
Metal catches (For front side) 4
Metal catches (For rear side) 4
Screws 4
Caps 4
Hexagon nuts. 4
Washers 4
Spanner... 1
Non-skid pads (large) 4

Note

- Specifications and design subject to possible modification without notice, due to improvements.

This product includes FontAvenue® fonts licenced by NEC corporation. FontAvenue is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.

DRM (digital rights management) copy protection is a technology designed to prevent unauthorized copying by restricting playback, etc. of compressed audio files on devices other than the PC (or other recording equipment) used to record it. For detailed information, please see the instruction manuals or help files that came with your PC and/or software.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

For HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/ HTZ787DVD-AP

dts™ Digital Surround

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and DTS Digital Surround are registered trademarks and the DTS logos and Symbol are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

For HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

dts™ 2.0+Digital Out

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and DTS 2.0 + Digital Out are registered trademarks and the DTS logos and Symbol are trademarks of DTS, Inc. © 1996-2008 DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Published by Pioneer Corporation.
Copyright © 2009 Pioneer Corporation.
All rights reserved.

Note

1 Max. height by adjusting the speaker stand 567 mm
2 The maximum input power of this model is 100 W.

重要

等邊三角形內帶有箭頭的閃電符號，其目的為警告使用者，注意本產品機殼內未絕緣的「危險電壓」，避免造成觸電的危險。

注意
為避免觸電危險，請勿拆卸上下蓋（或背面板），以避免觸電或受傷，機內無任何可供維修使用的零件，若需維修服務請聯絡專業維修人員。

等邊三角形內的驚嘆號，旨在提醒使用者注意本機所附帶之操作及維護等相關重要說明。

D3-4-2-1-1_A1_Zhtw

警告

本機不防水。為防止起火或觸電事故，請勿將本機置放於任何盛裝液體的容器（如花瓶或花盆）附近或將其暴露於漏水、濺水、雨中或潮濕環境中。

D3-4-2-1-3_B_ChH

警告

為防止火災，請勿將明火源（如點燃的蠟燭）放置於本機上。

D3-4-2-1-7a_A_ChH

操作環境

操作環境溫度與溼度：
+5 ℃ 至 +35 ℃（+41 ℉ 至 +95 ℉）；小於85 %RH（勿堵塞冷卻孔）
請勿在通風不良處、暴露於高溼度或陽光直射（或強烈的人造光源）的場所安裝本機。

D3-4-2-1-7c*_A1_Zhtw

注意
本機STANDBY/ON開關不完全將電源自交流電插座切斷。因電源線爲本機主要電源切斷裝置，您需要將插頭拔除以切斷所有電力。因此，請確認本機安裝時電源線可輕易自交流電插座拔除以防止意外。爲防止火災，當本機處於長時間未使用之情形（如假期中）時，請將主電源插頭自牆上插座拔除以切斷電源。

D3-4-2-2-2a_A_ChH

警告

第一次插置電源前，請仔細閱讀下列部分：
電源供給的電壓因國家或地區而異。請確認本機使用之地區的電源供給電壓符合本機後面板上所寫之電壓〔230 V 或 120 V〕要求。

D3-4-2-1-4_A_ChH

通風注意事項

安裝本機時，請確定在本機四周預留足夠的空間以利通風（頂部10 cm、背面10 cm、及兩側10 cm以上）。

警告

機殼上具有之縫隙及開口用於通風，以確保本產品之正常操作並防止過熱。為避免火災，請勿堵塞開口或用物品（如報紙、桌布、簾幕）將其覆蓋，也請勿在厚毯或床上操作本機。

D3-4-2-1-7b_B_ChH

若本機之交流電源插頭與您欲使用的交流電源插座不符，請拆下插頭並換上合適的。僅可由專業技術人員於本機的電源供給電纜上更換及安裝交流電源插頭。若在連接至交流電插座上時切斷插頭，可能導致觸電。請確認插頭於移除後已予妥善處理。
當本機處於長時間未使用之情形（如假期中）時，請將主電源插頭自牆上插頭拔除以切斷電源。

D3-4-2-2-1a_A_ChH

電源線注意事項

請手持插頭部分挪動電源線。拔下插頭時勿拉拽電源線，且勿用濕手去碰電源線，因爲這樣可能會導致短路或電擊。勿將本裝置、家具或其他物件壓在電源線上，或以其他方式擠壓電源線。切勿將電源線打結或和其他的線綁縛。電源線的佈線應防止被人踩在上面。電源線受損可能會導致火災，或造成人員觸電。經常檢查電源線。如果您發現電源線受損，請就近至先鋒公司授權維修中心或銷售商進行更換。

S002*_ChH

注意

本產品爲第一級雷射產品，但本產品具有高於第一級之雷射二極體。爲確保其安全性，請勿移動任何機蓋或嘗試接觸本機內部。

請向專業技術人員尋求協助服務。

下列注意標籤需貼於您的機組上。

位置：本機上方。

第一級雷射產品

D3-4-2-1-8*_C_ChH

本產品只適宜一般家庭用途。如果是由於應用在其他非家庭用途(如做爲商業用途而長期使用於餐廳中，或者使用於汽車或船中)而導致發生故障並需要修理，在保用期間必須承擔修理費用。

K041_ChH

感謝您購買本台先鋒產品。

請徹底閱讀本操作手冊，以便正確地操作您的產品。在您閱讀完手冊後，請妥為保管以便將來參考之用。

目錄

01 揚聲器安裝指南

家庭劇院音效設置 6
5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設 6
3 點 /2 點揚聲器擺設 6
準備揚聲器 6
所有機型的相同準備工作 6
僅適用於 HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP 機型的準備工作 6
僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機型的準備工作 7
僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP 機型的準備工作 9
將揚聲器安裝在牆上 9
安裝前 9
僅安裝 HTZ585DVD-AP 的托架 10
僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機型的安裝工作 10
揚聲器擺設之其他注意事項 10

02 接線

基本接線方式 11

03 控制與顯示

前面板 14
顯示幕 14
遙控器 15
安裝遙控器電池 16
運用遙控器 16

04 開始操作

設定揚聲器擺設 17
使用自動 MCACC 設定功能，以產生最佳的環繞聲效果 17
使用在屏顯示畫面（OSD） 18
碟片播放 19
基本播放控制 19
恢復播放及最終記憶播放 19
DVD-Video 碟片選單 20
VCD/ 超級 VCD PBC 選單 20
聆聽收音機 20
改善 FM 接收不良 20
抑制 AM 接收雜訊 21
記憶電台 21
收聽預設電台 21
來自電視機的音頻輸入設定（電視機輸入） 21
聆聽其他來源 21

05 聆聽您的系統

選取聆聽模式 22
自動聆聽模式 22
以環繞聲聆聽 22
Dolby Pro Logic II Music 設定值 23
使用前場前環繞功能 23
以立體聲聆聽 24
以耳機聆聽 24
使用「音場補正等化」功能聆聽 24
使用「聲音修正器」功能 24
強化對白 24
使用「音調控制」功能 24
調整低音及高音 25
「靜聲」及「午夜」模式 25
加重低音音量 25

06 碟片播放功能

碟片掃描 26
慢動作播放 26
格進／格退播放 26
播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀 26
使用「碟片導向」瀏覽 DVD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD 碟片 27
可利用「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows Media™ Audio (WMA)、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC、DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 JPEG 檔案 28
使用播放清單 28
製作播放清單 28
聆聽播放清單 29
清除播放清單上的檔案 29
循環播放碟片某個片段 29
使用重複播放功能 29
使用隨機播放功能 29
建立程序編輯清單 30
程序編輯選單中其他可用的功能 30
搜索碟片 30
切換字幕 31
切換對白語言／音頻聲道 31
放大畫面 31
切換拍攝角度 31
顯示碟片資訊 31

07 USB 播放與錄製
使用 USB 介面 32
在 USB 裝置上錄製音樂 CD 的曲目 32
錄製所有曲目 32
錄製特定曲目 33

08 卡拉 OK 伴唱
卡拉 OK 伴唱 34
變更混聲效果 34
變更背景音樂 34

09 環繞音效設定值
運用音效設定選單 35

10 「視頻調整」選單
「視頻調整」選單 37

11 「初始設置」選單
使用「初始設置」選單 38
數位音頻輸出設置 38
視頻輸出設定值 38
語言設定值 39
顯示幕設定值 40
選項設定值 40
成人鎖定 40
關於 DivX® VOD 內容 41

12 其他接線
使用色差視頻輸出連接 43
關於逐行掃描視頻 43
連接數位音源 43
連接類比音頻設備 43
使用 HDMI 連接 44
切換 HDMI 音頻設置值 44
重新設定 HDMI 連接 44
關於 HDMI 44
連接外部天線 45
用於無線享受音樂的 *Bluetooth*® 傳輸器 . . . 45
無線音樂播放 45
遙控器操作 45
連接選購的 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器 46
配對 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器和 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置 46
使用您的系統聆聽 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的音樂內容 46
清除配對 47

13 KURO LINK
連接 KURO LINK 48
KURO LINK 設定 48
設定 KURO LINK 模式 49
使用同步化之前 49
同步化擴大模式 49
同步化擴大模式操作 49
取消同步化擴大模式 49

14 其他資訊
選項系統設定值 50
設置睡眠定時器 51
碟片／內容格式播放相容性 51
碟片相容性參照表 51
關於 DVD+R/DVD+RW 相容性 52
關於 DivX 52
關於 WMV 53
關於 MPEG-4 AAC 53
關於 WMA 53
碟片的使用及維護 54
DVD Video 適用地區 54
安裝及保養 54
安裝提示 54
清潔讀寫頭時 55
水氣凝結問題 55
搬動系統主機 55
畫面大小及碟片格式 55
寬螢幕電視使用者 55
標準電視使用者 55
故障排除 56
一般問題 56
DVD/CD/VCD 播放器 57
調諧器 58
USB 連接 58
HDMI 連接 58
Bluetooth 連線 59
錯誤訊息 59
重新設置系統 60
使用語言代碼清單 60
語言代碼清單 61
國家／地區代碼清單 61
規格 62

本產品所使用的版權保護技術受美國專利以及其他屬於Macrovision Corporation的知識產權保護。 使用該版權保護技術必須取得Macrovision Corporation的同意，如果不經Macrovision Corporation的同意，則只能用於家庭或有限範圍的觀賞。 反向還原或解密等亦屬於禁止之列。

第 1 章
揚聲器安裝指南

家庭劇院音效設置

不適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD 機種

視您房間的大小及特性而定，您可以在兩種方式中選取其一來擺設您的揚聲器以使用本系統。關於揚聲器配置，請參閱「設定指南」。

5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設

這是一種能提供最佳 5.1 聲道家庭劇院音效的標準多聲道環繞聲揚聲器設定方式。[1]

3 點 /2 點揚聲器擺設

在無法進行後環繞揚聲器的擺設，或您希望能避免在聆聽區內佈設過長的揚聲器線時，此種設定方式相當的實用。[2]

準備揚聲器

所有機型的相同準備工作

安裝防滑墊

- **將小片防滑墊貼到每個揚聲器的底座上。四塊大片的防滑墊則請貼到重低音上。**

使用用隨附的膠水將 3 到 4 片防滑墊貼到每個揚聲器的底座（平坦表面）上。

僅適用於 HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP 機型的準備工作

5/4 點揚聲器和 3/2 點揚聲器的擺設相同：

組裝揚聲器腳架

- **利用所附贈的螺絲將揚聲器底座安裝到支柱上。**

對正支柱及底座後，請參閱「設定指南」將小螺絲鎖入各個螺絲孔內。請注意，揚聲器應朝向等腰三角形的底座的方向。

注意

- 請小心不要將螺絲鎖太緊。
- 如果太用力鎖緊螺絲，螺絲和／或螺帽的螺紋可能會損壞。使用中等尺寸的手動螺絲起子組裝。
- 請勿使用可能會對螺絲和螺帽施加過大力量的電動螺絲起子或尺寸太大的螺絲起子。
- 組裝時，確認沒有異物黏在腳架底座或高的揚聲器上。
- 如果組裝本機時，腳架底座與高揚聲器之間卡住異物，則可能無法安全地組裝本機，導致本機翻覆或摔落。
- 請勿站在高揚聲器的揚聲器腳架底座上推動或搖晃揚聲器。揚聲器可能摔落和破裂，或導致人員受傷。請注意小孩。

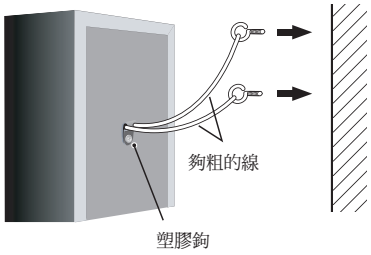
附註

1 左前置和右前置揚聲器應該相距約 1.8 m 至 2.7 m。
2 左環繞和右環繞揚聲器應該相距約 1.5 m。

固定您的前置與環繞聲揚聲器

• 使用隨附的塑膠鉤固定每個前置與環繞揚聲器。

將兩個支撐鉤鎖入揚聲器後面的牆壁中。將一條粗纜線穿過鉤子和塑膠鉤來固定揚聲器（確定先測試它是否能支撐揚聲器的重量）。安裝後，確定已牢牢固定揚聲器。



注意

- 塑膠鉤不是固定配件，而且也不應使用此鉤子直接將揚聲器掛在牆壁上。一律使用纜線保持揚聲器的穩定。
- 對於因不當組裝、安裝、安裝材料強度不足、誤用或天然災害造成的任何損失或損壞，先鋒概不擔負任何責任。
- 放置本機時，請確定已牢牢固定本機，並避免放置在可能因天然災害（例如地震）而掉落並造成人員受傷的區域。

僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機型的準備工作

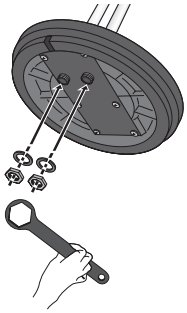
組裝揚聲器腳架與固定您的前置揚聲器

1 使用隨附的六角螺帽和墊片，將有圓螺帽的桿子安裝在揚聲器腳架底座中。

使用隨附的活動扳手安裝。

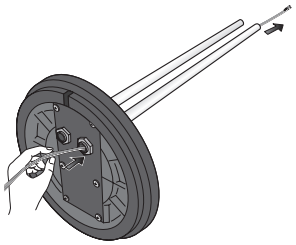
注意

- 安裝桿子時，請小心腳架不要讓腳架傾倒。



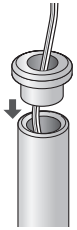
中文

2　將揚聲器腳架放在它的側面，然後將揚聲器連接線穿入揚聲器腳架底座的孔中，然後穿越桿子。



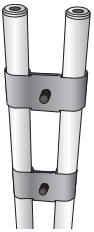
3　請將隨附的蓋子裝在桿子的頂端。

請將揚聲器連接線穿入如圖所示的蓋子中間，然後裝上蓋子。



4　將隨附的金屬扣裝在桿子上。

- 裝上金屬扣，夾住桿子並將螺絲插入螺絲孔中。
- 小心不要使金屬扣滑出或鬆開，直到安裝好揚聲器為止。



⚠ 注意

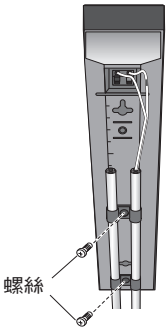
前部金屬扣鎖的外形與後部的不同。請注意金屬扣鎖的安裝方向。

前部

後部

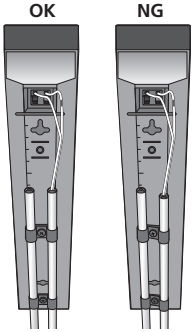
5　安裝揚聲器。

- 將揚聲器連接線連接至揚聲器的接頭。
- 將螺絲（M5 x 12 mm）裝入在步驟 4 中安裝的金屬扣中，再裝入揚聲器的螺絲孔中，然後暫時鎖緊螺絲。
- 請參閱揚聲器背面的刻度，根據您的喜好將左右揚聲器腳架的位置調整到相同高度，然後鎖緊螺絲。



6　微調兩支桿子的位置。

調整桿子，使從側面或上方直接看到桿子時，保持豎直且水平。



中文

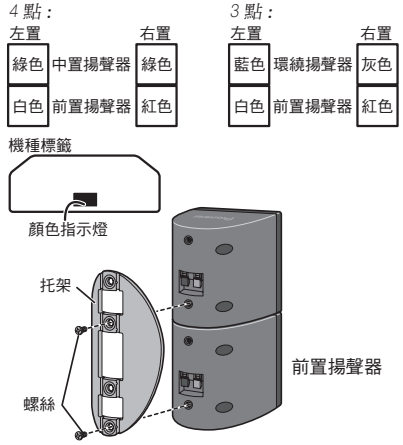
僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP 機型的準備工作

堆疊揚聲器並使用托架固定

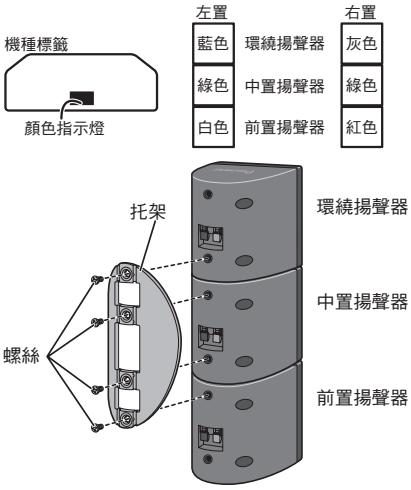
每個揚聲器背面的機型標籤上都有協助識別的顏色標示指示。請參照顏色指示並正確安裝揚聲器。

如圖所示堆疊揚聲器。如以下每張圖片所示，將托架對齊各自的上側與下側螺絲孔，然後安全地固定螺絲。

4 點 /3 點揚聲器配置：



2 點揚聲器配置：



注意

- 連接托架時，不可嘗試拿著揚聲器。這樣做會造成托架損壞，或如果托架和揚聲器掉落時導致它們的損壞更加嚴重。

將揚聲器安裝在牆上

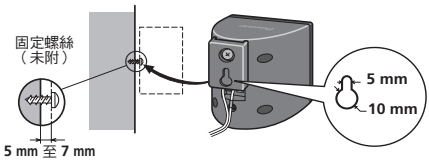
關於 HTZ585DVD-AP，請安裝前置、中央和環繞聲揚聲器的固定托架。HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP 機型只有中置揚聲器有固定孔。HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 的前置揚聲器有固定孔。

安裝前

- 請記得揚聲器很重，同時其重量可導致螺絲鬆脫，或牆壁用材損壞難以支撐，而造成揚聲器掉落。請確定您要安裝的那面牆的強度足以支援這些揚聲器。請勿安裝在膠合板或軟質的牆壁上。
- 未附安裝螺絲。請使用適合牆壁的材料及可以支撐揚聲器的螺絲。

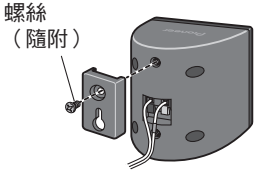
注意

- 如果您不確定牆壁的材質及強度，請洽詢專業人員的意見。
- 先鋒對於因不正確安裝所造成的意外或損壞，一概不負任何責任。



僅安裝 HTZ585DVD-AP 的托架

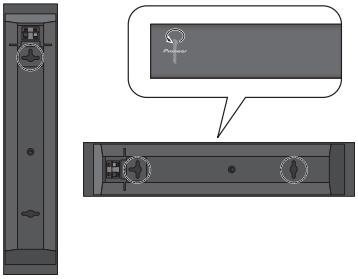
- 在將托架安裝到揚聲器背面時，請確實儘量將隨機附贈的螺絲上緊固定。
- 請勿將托架安裝到中置揚聲器。



僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機型的安裝工作

HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP的前置揚聲器可以垂直或水平地掛在牆上。使用一個孔可以將它垂直懸掛，兩個孔則可將它水平懸掛。水平安裝揚聲器時，請轉開前柵板的標誌。

下圖顯示右前置揚聲器。



揚聲器擺設之其他注意事項

- 將主要的左前置及右前置揚聲器安裝在電視機兩側同等的距離上。
- 使用 5 點揚聲器擺設時，將環繞揚聲器安裝在稍高於耳朵高度的位置以得到最佳效果。

預防事項：

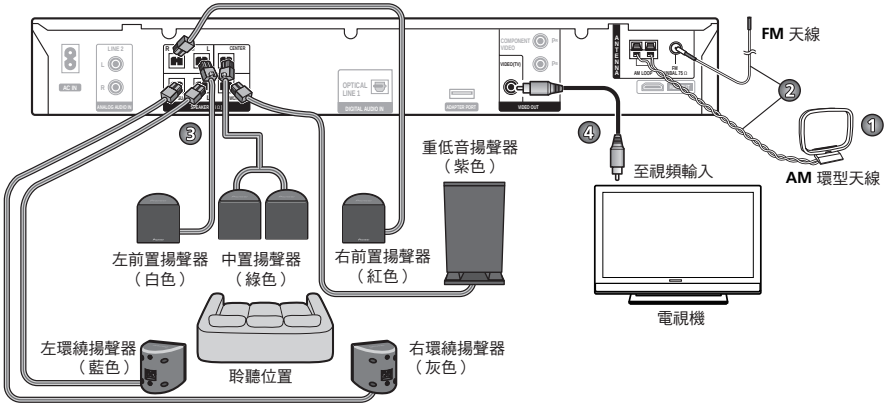
- 將中置揚聲器安裝在電視機上方時，請確實用膠帶或其他適當的方法將其固定。否則，揚聲器可能會因地震等外力震動而從電視機上掉落，危及鄰近的人員或造成揚聲器損壞。
- 請確定所有裸露的揚聲器線已捲繞在一起並完全插入揚聲器端子。若有任何裸露的導線碰觸到背面板，則電源可能會因此切斷以策安全。
- 本前置、中置、環繞揚聲器均經過防磁處理。然而，需視安裝位置而定，如果揚聲器安裝太過靠近電視機畫面時，仍有可能發生色彩失真的現象。如有發生此種情形，請將電視機的電源關閉，15 分鐘至 30 分鐘後再打開。如果問題仍然存在，請將揚聲器安裝在遠離電視機的地方。
- 重低音未經防磁處理，因此不可擺得太過靠近電視機或顯示器。磁性儲存媒體（如磁碟片及錄音帶或錄影帶等）所擺放的位置亦不應太過接近重低音。
- 請勿將中置揚聲器（僅 HTZ585DVD-AP）和重低音揚聲器安裝在牆上或天花板上。它們可能會掉落而使人受傷。

中文

第 2 章
接線

基本接線方式

為了得到最好的環繞音效，請如下所示設定您的揚聲器。下圖中的揚聲器型號 HTZ585DVD-AP。



重要提示

- 在連接本系統或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。

警告

- 對於錯誤組裝或安裝、牆壁安裝強度不足、安裝固定配件（或其他房屋固定配件）、使用錯誤或天然災害造成的意外事件，先鋒概不擔負任何責任。

1　組裝 AM 環型天線。

圖 a　圖 b　圖 c

a. 將腳架折向箭頭所指方向。

b. 把環圈夾到腳架上。

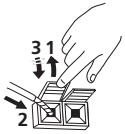
c. 如果您想固定到牆上或其他表面上，請在利用螺絲先固定腳架之後，接著執行步驟 b。

建議您先利用螺絲固定腳架後再來決定接收強度。

2 連接 AM 及 FM 天線。[1]

a. 請拉除AM天線金屬線上的保護外皮。連接 AM 環型天線的每股金屬線至各個 AM 天線端子上。[2]

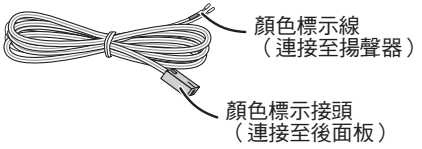
在各個端子上，將固定片往下壓打開；然後插入金屬線，再放開、關上固定。



b. 把FM天線[3]插頭壓入FM天線插座的中間接腳內。

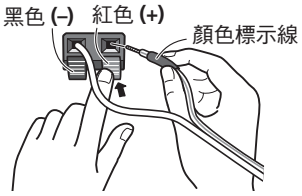
3-1 連接每只揚聲器。

- 連接金屬線至揚聲器上。



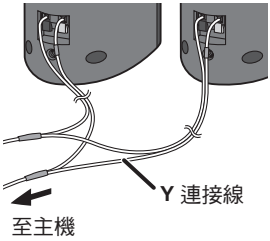
- 扭轉並扯下每條金屬線上的保護外皮。

- 將顏色標示線配好標籤上的顏色指示，然後將顏色標示線插入紅色（+）端，而另一條線插入黑色（–）端。



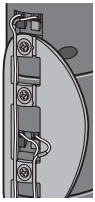
僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP：

a. 連接中置揚聲器時，以相同方法將 Y 接線兩端連接至兩個中置揚聲器。



選擇運用托架組裝的 4 點、3 點或 2 點擺設時，另請依照以下的步驟 **b** 。

b. 完成接線時，請固定揚聲器連接線。將連接線固定在托架的溝槽中。



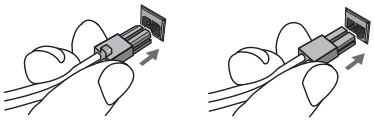
附註

1 • 將天線放置在遠離接收器或其他連接線的位置。
  • 如果使用所附天線的接收不良，則請參閱第 20 頁*改善 FM 接收不良* 來改善。
  • 請勿將安裝隨附的環形天線以外的任何天線，或如第 45 頁所述的外部天線。
2 • 請勿讓其接觸到金屬物體並避免擺在電腦、電視機或其他電氣設備的附近。
  • 如果收音機接收不良，您可以將每條天線金屬線重新插入相對的端子內或可有所改善。
  • 為了能有最佳的接收條件，請勿將 AM 環型天線金屬線解開或將它們環繞整個環型天線。
3 欲確保最佳的接收條件，請確實將 FM 天線完全伸展開來，不可捲曲或懸掛於本機的後方。

3-2 連接接收器上的每一個揚聲器端子。

- 連接另一端至接收器背面上有標示顏色的揚聲器端子上。確定已完全插入。

  揚聲器插頭在金屬線端處的小型端子應視連接的是上或下揚聲器端子來面朝上或朝下。請確實正確地連接。



上方端子　　下方端子

注意

- 這些揚聲器端子均帶有**危險電壓**。為避免在連接或脫離揚聲器線時發生電擊危險，在觸摸任何未絕緣部分之前，請先將電源線插頭拔離。
- 請勿將隨機附贈以外的揚聲器連接至本系統上。
- 請勿將隨附的揚聲器連接至不是隨本系統一起附上的擴大器。連接至其他的擴大器上可能會導致故障或起火。
- 連接插頭後，輕拉連接線以確定連接線端牢牢連接至端子。連接不良可能造成雜訊和聲音中斷。
- 如果連接線的線路正好退出端子外，讓線路互相接觸，造成擴大器過大的額外負載。這樣可能導致擴大器停止作用，甚至可能損壞擴大器。

4　將其中一端連接至您的電視機的視頻輸入插孔。

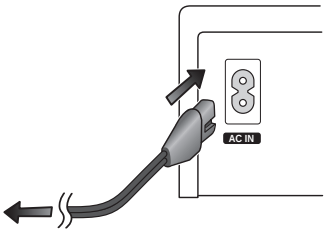
- 請使用附贈的視頻連接線。

5　將另一端連接至接收器的視頻輸出插孔。

- 本機配備防拷技術。請勿使用影音連接線透過錄放影機將本機連接至您的電視機，否則本機的影像無法在您的電視機上正常顯示。

6　連接電源線。[1]

- 連接電源線至接收器上的AC 插座。連接電源線至牆壁插座。



至 **AC** 插座

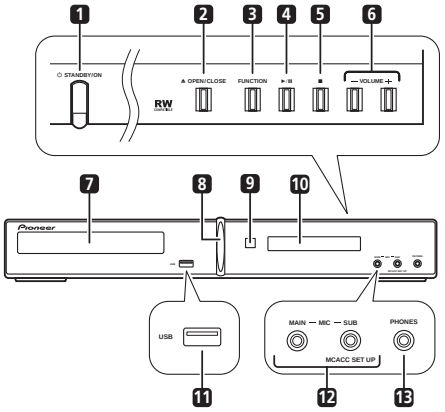
附註

1 • 請勿使用非隨本系統所附贈的其他電源線。
  • 隨機附贈的電源線除了連接本系統外，請勿做其他用途。

第 3 章
控制與顯示

前面板

下圖顯示 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP。



1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON（第 17、18、33、46、55 以及 57 頁）
可將系統開機或切換成待機狀態。

2 ⏏ OPEN/CLOSE（第 19、33 以及 56 頁）
開啟／關閉碟盤。

3 功能

4 ►/II

5 ■

6 VOLUME +/–（第 19 頁）

7 碟盤（第 19 頁）

8 電源指示燈會（藍色）

9 遙控感應器（第 16 頁）

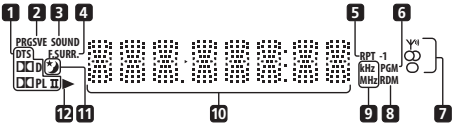
10 顯示幕

11 USB 介面（第 32 頁）

12 MIC 輸入插孔（第 34 頁）
MCACC 插孔（HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP）（第 18 頁）

13 PHONES 插孔（第 24 頁）

顯示幕



1 解碼指示燈（第 22 頁）
在 DTS 來源播放期間 **DTS** 會亮起。**PL II** 在 Dolby Pro Logic II 解碼時亮起，**D** 在播放杜比數位音源時亮起。

2 PRGSVE（第 43 頁）
色差影像輸出端子輸出逐行掃描訊號時，便會亮起。

3 SOUND（第 24 頁）
在聲音修正器啟動時會亮起 。

4 SURR.（第 22 以及 24 頁）
在選取其中一種先進環繞聲模式或 **PHONESUR**（耳機專用虛擬環繞聲）時會亮起。

F.SURR.（第 23 頁）
其中一個前場前環繞模式選取時會亮起。

5 RPT 及 RPT-1（第 29 頁）
RPT 在重複播放期間會亮起。**RPT-1** 在重複播放單曲期間會亮起。

6 PGM（第 28 以及 30 頁）
此燈在程序播放期間會亮起。

7 調諧器指示燈（第 20 頁）
收聽到廣播節目時會亮起， 收聽到立體聲 FM 廣播節目時會亮起， 在選取 FM 單聲道接收時會亮起。

8 RDM（第 29 頁）
此燈在隨機播放期間會亮起。

9 kHz/MHz
為指示字元顯示幕中所顯示的頻率單位（**kHz** 適用於 AM，**MHz** 適用於 FM）。

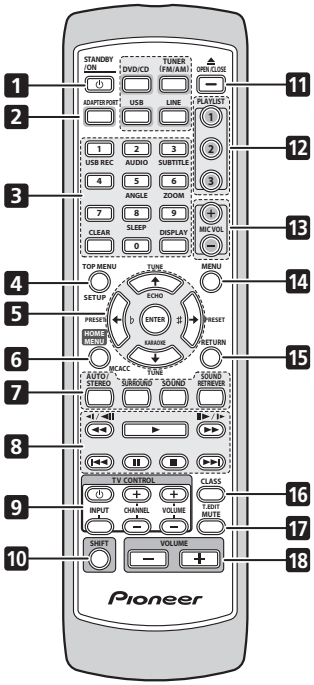
10 字元顯示幕

11 （第 51 頁）
此燈在睡眠定時啟動時會亮起。

12 ►
此燈在播放期間會亮起。

遙控器

下圖顯示 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD-AP。



1 ⏻ STANDBY/ON（第 17、18、33、46、55 以及 57 頁）

2 功能選取按鍵

3 數字鍵

CLEAR

DISPLAY （第 31 頁）

SHIFT+SLEEP （第 51 頁）

SHIFT+USB REC （第 33 頁）

SHIFT+AUDIO （第 31 頁）

SHIFT+SUBTITLE （第 31 頁）

SHIFT+ANGLE （第 31 頁）

SHIFT+ZOOM （第 31 頁）

4 TOP MENU（第 20 以及 31 頁）

SHIFT+SETUP（第 17、20、21、44、46、47、49、50 以及 60 頁）

5 游標按鍵

ENTER

TUNE （第 20 頁）

PRESET （第 21 頁）

6 HOME MENU

SHIFT+MCACC（僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP）（第 18 頁）

7 音效控制

AUTO/STEREO（第 22 以及 24 頁）

SURROUND（第 22、23 以及 24 頁）

SOUND（第 24 以及 25 頁）

SOUND RETRIEVER（第 24 頁）

8 播放控制（第 19 以及 26 頁）

9 TV CONTROL 按鍵
可用於控制先鋒平面電視。[1]

10 SHIFT

附註
1 按住數字鍵 **1** 超過三秒，同時按下 **CLEAR**。如果電視拒絕回應，請按住數字鍵 **2**。正確切換控制後，將 **TV CONTROL** ⏻ 朝向電視並按下它可操作到電視機的功率。

11 ≜ OPEN/CLOSE（第 19、33 以及 56 頁）

12 PLAYLIST 按鍵（第 28 頁）

13 MIC VOL +/–（第 34 頁）

14 MENU（第 20、27 以及 31 頁）

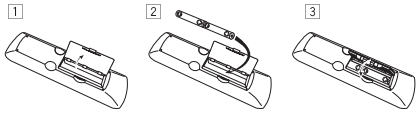
15 RETURN

16 調諧器控制鍵
CLASS（第 21 頁）
SHIFT+T.EDIT（第 21 頁）

17 MUTE

18 VOLUME +/–（第 19 頁）

安裝遙控器電池



1 打開遙控器背面上的電池室蓋。

2 對照電池室內的標示（⊕，⊖）將兩顆 AA/R6 電池插入電池室內。

3 關上電池室蓋。

注意

電池使用不當會導致如電池液外漏及爆裂等危險發生。請遵守下列事項：

- 將電池插入電池槽時，請務必依電池槽內的指示，將電池的極性對準正極 ⊕ 與負極 ⊖ 極性。
- 切勿將新舊電池混用。
- 相同類型的電池可能有不同的電壓，視品牌而定。請勿混用不同品牌的電池。
- 處理廢舊電池時，請遵守政府條例或適用於貴國或地區的環境公共指令規則。
- 為了避免電池漏液，長時間（一個月或更久）不使用遙控器時，請取出遙控器的電池。如果漏液，請小心擦掉電池槽內的任何電池液，然後換用新電池。
- 請勿讓書本或其他物體壓在遙控器上，因為這樣可能壓住按鍵，造成電池的電量更快耗盡。
- 切勿在車內或加熱器附近等會受到陽光直射或過熱的環境中使用或存放電池。過熱的環境可能導致電池破漏、過熱、爆炸或起火。還會減少電池的使用壽命或效能。

運用遙控器

遙控器的使用範圍為距離前面板感應器的 7 m 內，而且在 30° 內。

- 如果遙控器和顯示裝置之間有障礙物，或如果遙控器未以正確角度指向顯示裝置的遙控感應器，則遙控器可能無法作用。
- 如果陽光直射或螢光燈等強制照到本機的遙控感應器上，則遙控器可能無法正常作用。
- 如果在靠近會發射紅外線的裝置，或其他裝置的紅外線遙控器的位置使用本機，則遙控器可能無法正常作用。此外，使用此遙控器可能造成其他裝置的運作異常。
- 遙控器的操作範圍變得太短時，請更換電池。

第 4 章
開始操作

設定揚聲器擺設

不適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機種

選擇您為您的聆聽區環境安排的揚聲器設定的揚聲器擺設。

第一次開啟系統電源時，顯示下列的揚聲器擺設設定。如果您未完成此設定即關閉系統電源，下次開啟系統電源時會再次顯示相同內容。

1 按 ⏻ STANDBY/ON，然後確認顯示幕顯示 WELCOME（歡迎使用）。

2 SELECT SPEAKER LAYOUT（選擇揚聲器擺設）將在顯示幕上執行約 10 秒鐘。

3 使用 ⬆/⬇ 選取適當的揚聲器擺設。

您可以選擇的揚聲器擺設隨使用的機型而異。

如需有關揚聲器擺設與模式說明的詳細資料，請參閱「設定指南」。

- **5 SPOT** －將兩個環繞揚聲器放置在聆聽位置後面，最適用於 5.1 聲道家庭電影院的聲音。
- **4 SPOT（僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP）**－這是用於聆聽環繞聲的標準擺設，類似 5 點揚聲器擺設。兩個中置揚聲器分別放在右側和左則，並整齊地擺放在電視旁邊。
- **3 SPOT** －這是用於「前置環繞聲」模式的典型擺設。兩個環繞揚聲器放在聆聽位置前面。
- **2 SPOT（僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP）**－此配置適用於「前置環繞聲」模式，和 3 點揚聲器擺設相同。兩個中置揚聲器分別放在右側和左則，並整齊地擺放在電視旁邊。

4 按下 ENTER 確認調整。[1]

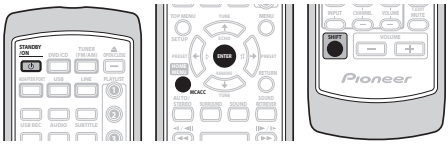
使用自動 MCACC 設定功能，以產生最佳的環繞聲效果

不適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機種

多聲道音場自動補正（MCACC）系統可測量您聆聽區域內的音場特性，將周遭雜訊納入考量，並測試聲道延遲及聲道音量。在您完成系統附贈的麥克風設置後，接收器便可使用來自一連串測試音調的資訊來測量迴響，將揚聲器設定值及等化效果（音場補正等化功能）調整至最符合個人特別房間條件的狀態。[2]

重要提示

- 測試音量很大，但在設定期間請勿調低音量，以免降低最佳補正品質。
- MCACC 設置期間，請確定不要移動麥克風及揚聲器。

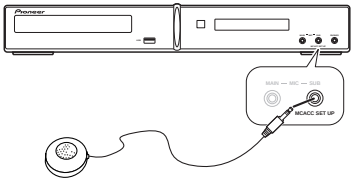


附註

1 若要變更設定，請按 **SHIFT+SETUP**，使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 **SYS SET**，然後使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 **LAYOUT** 以開始設定程序。

2 您只需要使用自動 MCACC 設定一次（除非您的揚聲器擺置或室內陳設有所變動）。

1 連接麥克風至前面板上的 MCACC MIC 插孔。



2 請將麥克風放在您一般聆聽的位置上。
請將其置於大約耳朵的高度，並最好利用桌子或椅子以確保水平。

確定揚聲器與麥克風之間沒有任何障礙物。

3 若系統關閉，請按 ⏻ STANDBY/ON 開啟電源。
揚聲器擺設選單出現時，請參閱第 17 頁的*設定揚聲器擺設*並選取合適的設定。

4 按下 SHIFT+MCACC。
在按下 **SHIFT+MCACC** 後，請儘量保持安靜。音量會自動提高，同時系統會輸出一連串測試音調。

- 按下 **SHIFT+MCACC** 取消並回復先前的自動 MCACC 設定值。
- 如果雜音音量太高，**NOISY** 字樣便會在螢幕中顯示約五秒鐘時間。要退出並檢查雜音音量[1]，請按 **SHIFT+MCACC**，或在 **RETRY** 字樣出現於螢幕上時，再試一次，按下 **ENTER**。
- 如果您在螢幕上見到 **ERR MIC** 或 **ERR SP** 的訊息字樣，則表示您的麥克風或揚聲器在連接上有問題。要再試一次時，請您在見到 **RETRY** 字樣時，按下 **ENTER**。[2]

MCACC 設定完成時，音量會恢復正常且顯示幕會顯示 **COMPLETE**[3]，表示 MCACC 設定完成且音場補正等化功能已啟動。[4]

- 完成「自動 MCACC 設定」時，確定斷開麥克風與本機的連接。

使用在屏顯示畫面（OSD）

為了使用方便，本系統採用了大量圖形化的在屏顯示畫面（OSD）。

所有畫面的導覽方式基本上並無不同，請使用 ⬆、⬇、⬅、➡ 變更反白項目，並按下 **ENTER** 完成選取。[5]

重要提示

- 整本手冊，「選取」是指使用游標按鍵反白在屏畫面中的項目，再按下 **ENTER** 之意。

按鍵	按鍵功能
HOME MENU	顯示／退出在屏顯示畫面（OSD）
⬅⬆⬇➡	變更反白的選單項目
ENTER	選取反白的選單項目
RETURN	返回主選單不做任何變更

附註

1 • 若室內環境並非完全適合自動 MCACC 設定（雜音、牆壁迴音太多，有障礙物擋在揚聲器與麥克風之間），最終設定值可能會不正確。請確認家電用品（空調、冰箱、電風扇等）是否會影響環境，並視需要將它們關閉。
• 某些舊式的電視機可能會干擾到麥克風的操作。若發生此種情形，進行自動 MCACC 設定時，請將電視機關閉。

2 若仍未能有所改善，請按下 **SHIFT+MCACC** 將電源關閉，並確認錯誤訊息所代表的問題，然後再嘗試一次自動 MCACC 設定。

3 如果螢幕上並未顯示 **COMPLETE** 字樣，則表示可能在設置期間有錯誤發生。請檢查所有接線並再試一次。

4 請參閱第 24 頁的*使用「音場補正等化」功能聆聽*開啟／關閉音場補正等化功能。

5 螢幕保護程序會在系統閒置五分鐘後出現。

提示

- 在 OSD 畫面下方的按鍵指南可告訴您操作畫面所需使用的按鍵。

碟片播放

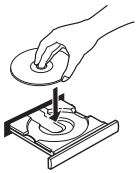
播放 DVD、CD、VCD/ 超級 VCD、DivX 視頻 / WMV 及 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 等碟片的基本播放控制，在此均適用。更多的功能會在第 6 章中詳細說明。

1 如果播放器尚未開機，請將它開機。

如果您正在播放含有影像的碟片，請同時將電視機打開並確定設置的是正確的視頻輸入。

2 按下 ▲ OPEN/CLOSE 以置入碟片。

標籤面朝上置入碟片，利用碟片導槽對準碟片（如果您置入的是雙面 DVD 碟片，置入時請將想要播放的一面朝下）。



3 按下 ► （播放）以開始播放。

如果您播放的是 DVD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD，便會出現一選單。請參閱 *DVD-Video 碟片選單* 及第 20 頁的 *VCD/ 超級 VCD PBC 選單* 內容，以熟知導覽的方法。

若是您置入的碟片當中含有 JPEG，則會開始幻燈片秀。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 26 頁的*播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀*。

- 若碟片內含 DivX 視頻/WMV 及其他媒體檔案類型（例如 MP3），首先請從螢幕操作畫面（OSD）中選取要播放 DivX 視頻 / WMV 檔案（**DivX/WMV**）或其他媒體檔案類型（**MP3/WMA/JPEG/MPEG-4 AAC**）。

4 音量調整。

請使用 **VOLUME +/–** 來控制音量。

基本播放控制

以下表格所示為遙控器上用以播放碟片的基本控制。[1] 您在第 6 章中可以找到其他的播放功能。

按鍵	按鍵功能
►	開始／恢復正常播放。 • 如果螢幕上顯示 **RESUME （恢復）** 或 **LAST MEM （最終記憶）** 的字樣，則播放作業便會從恢復播放或最後記憶的位置開始（請參閱下列*恢復播放及最終記憶播放*）。
II	暫停／繼續播放碟片。
■	可停止播放或取消恢復播放功能（如果螢幕上顯示 **RESUME （恢復）** 字樣）。
◄◄	按下可開始向後快轉。
►►	按下可開始向前快轉。
I◄◄	可跳至目前曲目或章節的開頭，以及前一個曲目／章節。
►►I	可跳至下一個曲目或章節。
數字鍵	可用以輸入標題／章節／曲目的編號。按下 **ENTER** 按鍵以作出選取。 • 如果碟片停止，則會從所選標題（DVD）或曲目（CD/VCD/ 超級 VCD）的開頭處開始播放。 • 如果碟片正在播放，則會從所選標題（VR 模式 DVD-R/-RW）、章節（DVD-Video）或曲目（CD/VCD/ 超級 VCD）的開頭處開始播放。

恢復播放及最終記憶播放

您停止播放碟片時，**RESUME （恢復）** 字樣會出現在螢幕中，表示您可以從該點位置來恢復播放。

對於 DVD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 而言，即使退出，播放位置亦會儲存在記憶體裏。[2] 下次您置入碟片時，螢幕上即會顯示 **LAST MEM （最終記憶）** 的字樣，同時讓您從此恢復播放。

附註

1 在您播放某些 DVD 碟片時，您會發現有些播放控制可能無法用來播放碟片中的某些部分。

2 • 「恢復播放」及「最終記憶播放」功能可能不適用某些碟片。
• 對於 DVD-Video 碟片（除 VR 模式 DVD-R/-RW 外），本機可儲存最後五片的播放位置。

如果您想要清除恢復播放的位置，請在螢幕上顯示 **RESUME（恢復）**的字樣時，按下 ■（停止）。

DVD-Video 碟片選單

許多 DVD-Video 碟片內含您可以選取想要觀賞內容的選單。

有時，DVD-Video 選單會自動在您開始播放時顯示在螢幕上；其他碟片只會在您按下 **MENU** 或 **TOP MENU** 時才會顯示。

按鍵	按鍵功能
TOP MENU	顯示 DVD 碟片的「上層選單」－ 此項功能會視碟片而有所不同。
MENU	可顯示 DVD 碟片選單－這會依碟片而有所不同，同時可能與「上層選單」功能相同。
←↑↓→	在畫面上四面移動游標。
ENTER	選取目前選單上的選項。
RETURN	返回前一個顯示的選單畫面。
數字鍵	可選取編有號碼的選單選項（僅適用於某些碟片）。按下 **ENTER** 按鍵以作出選取。

VCD/ 超級 VCD PBC 選單

某些 VCD/ 超級 VCD 具有您可從中選取想要觀賞內容的選單。這些便是 PBC（播放控制）選單。

您可以直接利用數字鍵選取曲目，不用按下 ►（播放）按鍵來開始播放，而無須導覽 PBC 選單，便可播放整張 PBC VCD/ 超級 VCD。

按鍵	按鍵功能
RETURN	顯示 PBC 選單。
數字鍵	選取編有號碼的選單選項。按下 **ENTER** 按鍵以作出選取。
I◄◄	顯示前一個選單頁（如果有的話）。
►►I	顯示下一個選單頁（如果有的話）。

聆聽收音機

調諧器可以接收 FM 及 AM 兩種廣播，並讓您記憶喜愛收聽的電台，使您無須每次要收聽時還要手動調諧。

1 按下 TUNER 以切換調諧器，然後連續按以選取 AM 或 FM 波段。

螢幕此時會顯示波段及頻率。

2 調選需要的頻率。

這裡有三種調諧模式－手動、自動及高速：

- **手動調諧**：連續按 **TUNE** 以改變所顯示的頻率。
- **自動調諧**：按住 **TUNE**，直到所顯示的頻率開始變動為止，然後將按鍵放開。一旦找到下一個電台，調諧器即會停止動作。重複步驟以繼續搜索。
- **高速調諧**：按住 **TUNE**，直到顯示的頻率開始快速變動為止。繼續按住按鍵，直到您找到所需要的頻率。如有必要，可使用手動調諧功能來微調頻率。

改善 FM 接收不良

如果您正在以立體聲收聽 FM 電台，但接收卻很微弱，那麼您可以將它切換成單聲道來改善聲音的品質。

1 調選至一 FM 廣播電台，然後按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

2 使用 ←/➡ 以選取 TUNERSET，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ←/➡ 以選取 FM MODE，然後按下 ENTER。

4 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取 FM MONO，然後按下 ENTER。

調諧器在單聲道接收模式下，單聲道指示燈（ ○ ）會亮起。

選取上述的 **FM AUTO** 以切換回自動立體聲模式（收聽立體聲廣播時，立體聲指示燈（ ）會亮起）。

抑制 AM 接收雜訊

若 AM 接收情況非常不好，或正在收聽的 AM 電台太過吵雜，則請嘗試使用「雜訊抑制」功能調整至較佳的音質。

1 調諧至 AM 廣播電台，然後按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

2 使用 ←/→ 選取 TUNERSET，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ←/→ 選取 NOISECUT，然後按下 ENTER。

4 使用 ↑/↓ 選取雜訊抑制模式，然後按下 ENTER。

選取 1 或 2 之間的效果位準。

記憶電台

此系統可以記憶最多 30 個電台，儲存在三個類別（A、B 和 C）中，每個類別可儲存 10 個電台。

1 調諧至 AM 或 FM 廣播電台。

可視需要來選取單聲道或自動立體聲（FM）的接收方式。這些設定值會與預設值一併儲存。

2 按下 SHIFT+T.EDIT。

3 按下 CLASS 可選取三個類別的其中之一，然後使用 PRESET 按鍵選取您要的預設電台。

您也可以使用數字鍵來選取預設電台。

4 按下 ENTER。

按 **ENTER** 後，預設類別和編號停止閃爍，然後系統記憶電台。

收聽預設電台

您必須先儲存一些預設值才能執行此操作。

1 確定已選取 TUNER 功能。

2 按下 CLASS 以選取儲存頻道所在的類別。重覆按下可切換 A、B 和 C 類別。

3 使用 PRESET 按鍵以選取一預設電台。

- 您也可以使用數字鍵來選取預設電台。

來自電視機的音頻輸入設定（電視機輸入）

若要用此裝置聆聽來自平面電視的音頻，您必須連接音頻線而不是 HDMI 連接線。從此選單中，設定您要連接的音頻輸入。僅當 KURO LINK 設定為 **LINK ON** 時，並且本機連接至 KURO LINK 相容先鋒平面電視時此設定有效（請參閱第 48 頁的 *KURO LINK 設定*）。

從輸入 **DIGITAL AUDIO (LINE1)** 和 **ANALOG AUDIO (LINE2)** 中選取。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP 並使用 ←/→ 選取 SYS SET，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 TV INPUT，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ↑/↓ 以調整設定值，再按下 ENTER 確認。

聆聽其他來源

可將輔助來源（電視機、衛星接收器等）連接至本機上，透過揚聲器系統播放。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 43 頁的*使用色差視頻輸出連接*。

- 要將一USB裝置連接至USB端子上，請參閱第 32 頁的 *USB 播放與錄製*。
- *僅適用於 HTZ585/787/FS30DVD-AP：*

  插入和偵測到 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器後，即可選擇。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 45 頁的*用於無線享受音樂的 Bluetooth® 傳輸器*。

1 確定外部來源（電視機、衛星接收器等）已經開機。

2 按下 LINE 以選取來源。

每次按下即在 **LINE1** 與 **LINE2** 之間切換。

3 如有必要，可開始播放來源。

第 5 章
聆聽您的系統

重要提示

- 本機的音頻功能限制視「聲音來源」設定和 HDMI 音頻設定而定（第 44 頁）。此時選單可能不會顯示，或改為顯示訊息（第 59 頁）。

選取聆聽模式

您可以使用各種聆聽模式享受不同的音效，及根據您的喜好修正音場。您可以設定不同的聆聽模式，視您在第 6 頁的*家庭劇院音效設置*選擇的揚聲器擺設而定。請閱讀以下內容並進行每個設定。

- **5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設**

當您已選擇 5 點 /4 點揚聲器配置時，請從環繞聲模式中選擇一個聆聽模式。請參閱下列*以環繞聲聆聽*。

- **3 點 /2 點揚聲器配置**

當您已選擇 3 點 /2 點揚聲器配置時，請從前場前環繞聆聽模式中選擇一個聆聽模式。請參閱第 23 頁的*使用前場前環繞功能*。

自動聆聽模式

自動聆聽模式是聆聽主要控制的各種來源最簡單的方法：自揚聲器的輸出反映出來源題材中的通道。

- **按下 AUTO/STEREO 以選取 AUTO 聆聽模式。**[1]

根據揚聲器擺設設定自動選取模式。[2]

來源	5 SPOT 4 SPOT	3 SPOT 2 SPOT
雙聲道	**STEREO**	**STEREO**
多聲道	**STANDARD**	**FOCUS5.1**
Dolby surround	**MOVIE**	**FOCUS5.1**

以環繞聲聆聽

適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP：

當您將系統擺設為 5 點 /4 點揚聲器擺設時，可使用環繞聲模式。

您可以環繞聲來聆聽立體聲或多聲道來源。環繞聲來自於採用某種 Dolby Pro Logic 解碼模式的立體聲來源。

- **連續按SURROUND以選取一種聆聽模式。**[1]

顯示幕中所出現的選取會依播放的來源類型而有所不同。

- **STANDARD** – 標準解碼模式（只有在來源為多聲道時，才能選擇此模式）
- **MOVIE** (Dolby Pro Logic II Movie) – Pro Logic II 5.1 聲道環繞音效，特別適合電影來源（可用於任何一種雙聲道來源）

附註

1 若來源為 Dolby Digital 或 DTS，則前面板顯示幕中的相對指示燈會亮起。

2 *僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP：*雙聲道設定為 **STEREO**，多聲道和 Dolby Surround 設定為 **FOCUS**。

- **MUSIC** (Dolby Pro Logic II Music) – 可產生 Pro Logic II 5.1 聲道環繞音效，特別適合音樂來源（適用於雙聲道來源）
- **DOLBY PL** (Dolby Pro Logic) – 可產生 4.1 聲道環繞音效（適用於雙聲道來源）

以下所示的每個模式是先鋒原有的音場模式，被稱為先進環繞聲模式。

- **ACTION** – 針對有動態音軌的動作影片而設計
- **UNPLUGED** – 適用於原音音樂來源
- **EXPANDED** – 可製造出特別寬廣的立體聲音場
- **TV SURR** – 為單音和立體聲電視音源提供環繞聲
- **SPORTS** – 適用於體育節目類型
- **ADV.GAME** – 適用於電視遊戲器
- **X-STEREO**（擴展立體聲）– 使用您所有的揚聲器提供多聲道聲音給立體聲來源

Dolby Pro Logic II Music 設定值

在以 Dolby Pro Logic II Music 模式聆聽時，您可以調整三項設定值：中置寬度、尺寸及全景。

1 在 Dolby Pro Logic II Music 模式啟動下，按下 SOUND。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 C.WIDTH、DIMEN 或 PANORAMA，然後按下 ENTER。

- **C.WIDTH**（中置寬度） – 藉由伸展右前置與左前置揚聲器之間的中置聲道，提供更為寬廣的前置揚聲器範圍，來產生更寬（高設定值）或更窄（低設定值）的音效。
- **DIMEN**（尺寸） – 可調整由前到後的環繞音效平衡，令音效聽起來更遠（負設定值），或更近（正設定值）。
- **PANORAMA（全景）** – 可延伸前置立體聲映像以涵蓋環繞揚聲器，產生「環抱」的效果。

3 使用 ⬆/⬇ 以調整每個設定值。

- **C.WIDTH** 在範圍 **0** 和 **7** 間調整。
- **DIMEN** 在範圍 **–3** 和 **+3** 間調整。
- 對於 **PANORAMA**，從 **PNRM OFF** 和 **PNRM ON** 間選取。

4 按下 ENTER 確認調整。

使用前場前環繞功能

當您使用第 17 頁中所述的 3 點 /2 點揚聲器擺設時，前場前環繞模式將特別有用。

• 連續按 SURROUND 以選取前場前環繞模式。

- **FOCUS5.1** – 使用將可直接對左右揚聲器音效投射涵蓋範圍的中置區域，提供豐富的環繞聲效果。
- **WIDE5.1** – 使用以較 **FOCUS5.1** 模式，對更大的範圍區域提供環繞音效。
- **EXTRAPWR** – 從環繞揚聲器輸出立體聲音效（若為多聲道來源，向下混合的立體音效），以獲得強大的立體聲效果。

僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP：

- **FOCUS** – 相當於上文的 **FOCUS5.1**
- **WIDE** – 相當於上文的 **WIDE5.1**

以立體聲聆聽

您可以在立體聲音效下聆聽任何一種來源—立體聲或多聲道。在播放多聲道來源時，所有聲道會經縮混後傳送至前置左／右揚聲器及重低音之中。

在自動位準控制立體聲模式（A.L.C.）中，如果每個聲音位準隨著可攜式音頻播放器錄製的音樂來源改變，本機會等化播放聲音位準。

- **連續按 AUTO/STEREO 以選取 STEREO 或 A.L.C. 模式。**

以耳機聆聽

耳機接上時，只有 **STEREO**（預設值）、**A.L.C** 或 **PHONESUR**（耳機專用虛擬環繞聲）模式可以使用。

- **耳機接上時，按下 AUTO/STEREO 或 SURROUND 以選取 STEREO、A.L.C 或 PHONESUR。**

使用「音場補正等化」功能聆聽

您可以使用第 17 頁的*使用自動 MCACC 設定功能，以產生最佳的環繞聲效果*中所設定的「音場補正等化」功能聆聽來源。[1]

1 按下 SOUND 並使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 MCACC EQ，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬆/⬇ 以選取 EQ ON 或 EQ OFF，然後按下 ENTER 確認。

- 若選取 **EQ OFF**，等化功能會設定為關閉，但揚聲器設定值（聲道延遲及聲道位準）仍然有效。
- 自動 MCACC 設定完成時，會自動選取 **EQ ON**。

使用「聲音修正器」功能

音頻資料在 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 壓縮過程移除時，聲音品質通常會出現不均勻的音像。「聲音修正器」功能採用最新的 DSP 技術，能藉由恢復聲壓及修整壓縮後所留下的人工缺陷，將 CD 品質的聲音恢復成壓縮的雙聲道音頻。

- **聆聽立體聲來源時，按下 SOUND RETRIEVER 以選取 RTRV ON 或 RTRV OFF。**

強化對白

「對白強化」功能是設計用來突顯存在於電視或電影音效中在其他背景聲音裡的對白。

1 按下 SOUND 並使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 DIALOGUE，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬆/⬇ 以選取對白強化的程度，然後按下 ENTER 確認。

選取 **OFF**、**MID**、**MAX** 或 **AUTO**。

使用「音調控制」功能

您可利用音調控制選單變更聲音的音調平衡。

1 按下 SOUND 並使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 TONE，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 選取想要調整的選項，然後按下 ENTER。

低音／高音、靜聲及午夜等功能無法同時使用。

附註

1「音場補正等化」功能在戴上耳機時不會有所作用。

調整低音及高音

使用音調控制調整低音及高音。

- **使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 BASS 或 TREBLE，然後使用 ⬆/⬇ 調整音調。按下 ENTER 確認調整。**
  - 低音和高音的調整範圍在 **–6dB** 至 **+6dB** 之間。

「靜聲」及 「午夜」模式

寂靜聆聽功能可降低聲音來源中過度的低音或高音。

午夜聆聽功能可讓您以低度的音量聆聽效果強勁的電影環繞聲。

- **在按下 ENTER 後，即可開啟／關閉設定值。**
  - 要取消靜聲及午夜聆聽模式，請選取 **BASS/TRE**。

加重低音音量

本機共有二種低音模式，您可用來增強來源中的低音音量。[1]

1 按下 SOUND 並使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 BASSMODE，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬆/⬇ 調整聲音，然後按下 ENTER 確認。

選取 **OFF**、**MUSIC**、**CINEMA** 或 **AUTO**。

附註

1 低音模式在戴上耳機時不會有所作用。

第 6 章

碟片播放功能

重要提示

- 即使某些功能的實際操作會因置入的碟片種類而有些許上的差異，本章所涵蓋的許多功能仍可適用於 DVD 碟片、VCD/ 超級 VCD、CD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 以及 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC/JPEG 碟片。
- 有些 DVD 會限制某些功能（例如隨機或重複播放）對碟片的部分或全部的使用。這並不是故障。
- 在播放 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，某些功能在 PBC 播放期間並不適用。如果您想要使用這些功能，請使用數字鍵選取曲目來開始碟片的播放。

碟片掃描

您可以各種的速度向前或向後快速掃描碟片。[1]

• 播放期間，按下 ◄◄ 或 ►► 以開始掃描。

連續按下以增加掃描速度（如在屏顯示）。

- 要恢復播放，按下 ► （播放）按鍵。[2]

慢動作播放

您可以四種慢動作速度來播放 DVD、VCD/ 超級 VCD 及 DivX 視頻 /WMV。DVD 碟片還可以反向慢動作播放。

1 播放期間，按下 II （暫停）按鍵。

2 按住 ◄I/◄II 或 II►/I► 按鍵，直到開始慢動作播放為止。

連續按以變更慢動作播放速度（如在屏顯示）。

- 要恢復播放，按下 ► （播放）按鍵。[2]

格進／格退播放

您可以逐格向前或後退的方式播放 DVD 碟片。對於 VCD/ 超級 VCD 及 DivX 視頻 /WMV，您只可以使用格進播放。

1 播放期間，按下 II （暫停）按鍵。

2 按下 ◄I/◄II 或 II►/I► 按鍵以後退或前進的方式一次一格播放。

- 要恢復播放，按下 ► （播放）按鍵。[2]

播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀

在置入內含 JPEG 圖片的碟片後，請按下 ► 以開始從碟片上的第一個資料夾／圖片開始幻燈片秀。[3] 本機會按字母順序來顯示每一個資料夾中的圖片。

- 若該裝置內含有 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 檔案，則幻燈片秀及音頻檔案會不斷重複播放。音頻播放期間，您仍然可以使用跳過（I◄◄/►►I）、掃描（◄◄/►►）及暫停（II）等各項功能。

圖片會自動調整以盡量填滿整個螢幕畫面。

附註

1 DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片僅適用一種速度。

2 • 視碟片而定，正常的播放會在讀取到 DVD 碟片上新的章節時，自動恢復。
• 對於 PBC 模式中的 VCD/ 超級 VCD 以及 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 曲目（限「掃描模式」中），到達曲目的開頭或結尾時將恢復正常播放。

3 • 本機將一份檔案載入的時間會隨著檔案容量愈大而增加。
• 一張碟片可包含多達 299 個資料夾及 648 個合併的資料夾與檔案。

幻燈片秀播放時：

按鍵	按鍵功能
II	可暫停幻燈片秀（或音頻）的播放；再按時可再度開始播放。
I◄◄	可跳至前一張圖片（或音頻檔案的音頻播放）。
►►I	可跳至下一張圖片（或音頻檔案的音頻播放）。
←/→/↑/↓	可暫停幻燈片秀的播放，並旋轉／翻動所顯示的圖片（按下►（播放）按鍵可重新開始播放幻燈片秀）。
SHIFT+ ZOOM	可暫停幻燈片秀的播放，並將圖片放大。再按時可切換一倍、二倍及四倍的放大倍數（按下►（播放）按鍵可重新開始播放幻燈片秀）。
MENU	可顯示「碟片導向」畫面（請參閱以下說明）。

使用「碟片導向」瀏覽 DVD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD 碟片

使用「碟片導向」可瀏覽整張 DVD 或 VCD/超級VCD碟片的內容，找到您想要播放的部分。

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏選單中選取「Disc Navigator（碟片導向）」。

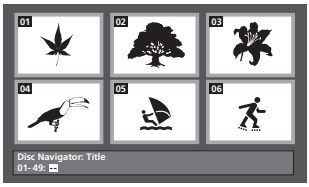
2 選取檢視選項。

可以使用的選項視置入的碟片種類及是否要播放碟片而定，然而仍包含：

- **Title（標題）** – 指DVD-Video碟片中的標題。
- **Chapter（章節）** – 指 DVD-Video 碟片目前標題中的章節。
- **Track（曲目）** – 指VCD/超級VCD碟片中的曲目。
- **Time（時間）** – 指VCD/超級VCD碟片中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。
- **Original: Title（標題）** – 指VR模式DVD-R/-RW 碟片中的原始標題。
- **Playlist: Title（標題）** – 指 VR 模式 DVD-R/-RW 碟片當中的播放清單標題。
- **Original: Time（時間）** – 指原始內容中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。
- **Playlist: Time（時間）** – 指播放清單中每十分鐘一個的縮圖。

整個螢幕畫面前後一次最多可接連顯示六張縮圖影像。要顯示前一組／下一組六張縮圖，按下 I◄◄/►►I。

3 選取您要播放的縮圖影像。



您可使用 ↑/↓/←/→ 及 **ENTER** 選取縮圖或數字鍵。

要使用數字鍵選取時，請輸入兩位數字，然後按下 **ENTER**。

中文

可利用 「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows Media™ Audio (WMA)、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC、DivX 視頻 /WMV 及 JPEG 檔案

使用「碟片導向」按照檔名尋找一特定的檔案或資料夾。

1 按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏顯示選單中選取 「Disc Navigator （碟片導向）」。

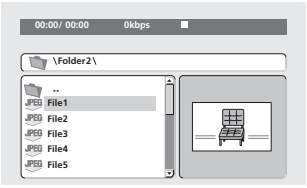
2 使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 及 ENTER 來瀏覽。

使用 ⬆/⬇ 可上下移動資料夾／檔案清單。

使用 ⬅ 以回到根資料夾。[1]

使用 **ENTER** 或 ➡ 可開啟一反白的資料夾。

- 當反白 JPEG 檔案，便有一縮圖影像顯示在螢幕右側。



3 要播放反白的曲目或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案或顯示反白的 JPEG 檔案時，可按下 ENTER。

- 當已選取 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案，則會自該檔案開始播放到整個資料夾結束為止。
- 當選取了 JPEG 檔案，幻燈片秀即會開始，並從所選檔案開始播放，一直到整個資料夾播放完為止。

提示

- 在聆聽 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 的播放時，也可以同時播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀。只需選取想要聆聽的音頻檔案，再選取想要播放幻燈片秀的 JPEG 檔案即可。此時幻燈片秀及音頻檔案會同時不斷重複播放。各項播放控制僅適用於 JPEG 幻燈片秀。
- 要播放整張碟片而不是只有目前資料夾的內容，請先退出「Disc Navigator（碟片導向）」，然後使用 ►（播放）按鍵來開始播放。

使用播放清單

配合此項功能，您可以將含有 WMA、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC 及 JPEG 檔案的碟片，製作成三份播放清單（每份 30 個檔案）。由於本機會記住最後十張置入碟片的所有播放清單，這在您想要快速且輕鬆地整理大量的檔案時，相當有用。[2]

製作播放清單

1 在碟片停止時，按下 HOME MENU 從在屏顯示選單中選取 「Disc Navigator （碟片導向）」。

2 選取想要加到播放清單上的檔案。

若不知道怎麼做，請參閱上述 *可利用 「碟片導向」功能瀏覽 Windows Media™ Audio (WMA)、MP3、MPEG-4 AAC、DivX 視頻 / WMV 及 JPEG 檔案*。

3 按下 PLAYLIST 1、2 或 3。

此時檔案會加到所選取的播放清單上。

4 重複步驟 2 及 3，直到整個操作完成。

附註

1 您也可以進入最上層的 「..」資料夾，然後按下 **ENTER** 來完成此項動作。

2 該碟片必須置入才能播放在播放清單當中的檔案。

提示

- 要在沒有在屏顯示畫面的情況下加入檔案，只需在正常播放所需檔案期間按下 **PLAYLIST 1**、**2** 或 **3** 即可（除在播放音頻的同時，又播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀外）。

聆聽播放清單

• 播放停止時，按下 PLAYLIST 1、2 或 3。

播放期間，前面板顯示幕中的 **PGM** 指示燈會起。若未設定任何播放清單，則顯示幕中會顯示 **NO LIST**。

- 若播放清單內含有 JPEG 及音頻兩種檔案，則會開始播放幻燈片秀及音頻檔案。

清除播放清單上的檔案

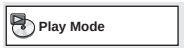
1 開始播放您的播放清單。

2 從「Disc Navigator（碟片導向）」畫面上，反白想從播放清單上清除的檔案並按下 CLEAR。

循環播放碟片某個片段

「A-B 重複」功能可讓您指定一曲目（CD、VCD/ 超級 VCD）或一標題（DVD）中的兩點（A 及 B），來一直不斷地循環播放。

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode（播放模式）」。



2 選取「A-B Repeat（A-B 重複）」。

3 在「A(Start Point)（開始點）」上按下 ENTER 以設置循環播放的開始點。

4 在「B(End Point)（結束點）」上按下 ENTER 以設置循環播放的結束點。

在按下 **ENTER** 後，播放作業會跳回至開始點，然後開始循環播放。

5 要恢復正常播放，請選取「Off（關）」。

使用重複播放功能

除了各種的重複播放選項外，也可以將重複播放同程序播放一起使用（請參閱第 30 頁的*建立程序編輯清單*）。

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode（播放模式）」。

2 選取「Repeat（重複）」，然後選取重複播放選項。[1]

如果程序播放功能啟動，可選取 **Program Repeat（重複播放程式）**來重複播放程序編輯清單，或選取 **Repeat Off（關閉重複播放）**取消重複播放。

- 播放 DVD 碟片時，可選取 **Title Repeat（重複播放標題）**或 **Chapter Repeat（重複播放章）**。
- 播放 CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，可選取 **Disc Repeat（重複播放單碟）**或 **Track Repeat（重複播放曲目）**。
- 播放 DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片時，可選取 **Title Repeat（重複播放標題）**（或 **Repeat Off（關閉重複播放）**）。

使用隨機播放功能

可使用此項功能以隨意的順序來播放標題或章節（DVD-Video）或曲目（CD 和 VCD/ 超級 VCD）。[2]

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode（播放模式）」。

附註

1 您無法使用重複播放功能播放 WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片。

2 • 您可以在碟片播放或停止的同時，設置隨機播放的選項。然而，您無法將隨機播放搭配程序播放一起使用。

• 您不能使用隨機播放來播放 VR 格式 DVD-R/-RW 碟片、WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片、DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片，或在 DVD 碟片選單已顯示的情況下使用。

2 選取「Random（隨機）」，然後選取一個選項。

- 播放 DVD 碟片時，可選取 **Random Title（隨機播放標題）**或 **Random Chapter（隨機播放章）**。
- 播放 CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，可選取 **On（開）**或 **Off（關）**以開啟或關閉隨機播放功能。

提示

- 隨機播放期間使用以下控制功能：

按鍵	按鍵功能
►►I	隨機播放下選取一新的曲目／標題／章節。
I◄◄	可返回至目前曲目／標題／章節的開頭；再按時可隨機選取其他的曲目／標題／章節。

- 隨機播放會繼續執行，直到您從隨機播放選單選項中選取了 **Random Off（隨機播放關閉）**為止。

建立程序編輯清單

本項功能可讓您編輯碟片上標題／章節／曲目的播放順序程序。[1]

1 播放期間，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode（播放模式）」。

2 選取「Program（程序編輯）」，然後從程式選項清單中選取「Create/Edit（編序創建／編輯）」。

3 使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 及 ENTER 以選取一標題、章節或曲目作為目前在節目清單中的步驟。

- 對於 DVD 碟片，您還可以增加標題或是章節。
- 對於 CD 或 VCD/ 超級 VCD，可選取曲目加到程序編輯清單之中。

在按下 **ENTER** 選取標題／章節／曲目後，編序步驟編號會自動向下移動一位。

4 請重複步驟 3 以建立一編序列表。

一份編序列表中可包含多達 24 個編序步驟。

- 您只需將您想顯示新編序步驟的位置加以反白再輸入標題／章節／曲目編號，便可插入編序步驟。
- 要刪除編序步驟，請將其反白後按下 **CLEAR** 即可。

5 要播放編序列表，請按下 ►（播放）按鍵。

程序編輯清單會繼續存在，直到您關閉程序播放（請參閱以下說明）、刪除程序編輯清單（請參閱以下說明），退出碟片或關機為止。

提示

- 程序播放期間使用以下控制功能：

按鍵	按鍵功能
HOME MENU	可儲存程序編輯清單並退出但不播放。
►►I	可跳至程序編輯清單中的下一個編序步驟。

程序編輯選單中其他可用的功能

在程序編輯選單中尚有除了編序創建／編輯以外的其他選項。

- **Playback Start（編序播放開始）** — 可開始播放儲存的程序編輯清單
- **Playback Stop（編序播放停止）** — 可關閉程序播放，但不會刪除程序編輯清單
- **Program Delete（編序刪除）** — 可刪除程序編輯清單並關閉程序播放

搜索碟片

您可以按標題或章節編號，或按時間來搜索 DVD 碟片；CD 及 VCD/ 超級 VCD 可按曲目編號或時間；DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片則可按時間來搜索。

附註

1 VR 格式的 DVD-R/-RW 碟片、WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 碟片、DivX 視頻 /WMV 碟片或 DVD 碟片選單顯示時，無法使用程序播放功能。

1 按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Play Mode（播放模式）」。

2 選取「Search Mode（搜索模式）」。
所呈現的搜索選項會視置入的碟片種類而定。

3 選取搜索模式。
- 碟片必須按序播放以便使用時間搜索功能。

4 使用數字鍵輸入標題、章節或曲目編號，或時間。
- 使用時間搜索時，請按照您想要恢復播放的位置來輸入目前播放標題（DVD/DivX 視頻/WMV）或曲目（CD/VCD/ 超級 VCD）的分鐘數及秒數。例如，按下 **4**、**5**、**0**、**0** 即會從碟片上的第 45 分鐘位置開始播放。想要輸入 1 小時、20 分鐘又 30 秒時，可按下 **8**、**0**、**3**、**0**。

5 按下 ENTER 開始播放。

切換字幕

某些 DVD 碟片及 DivX 視頻碟片擁有一種以上語言的字幕；在碟片包裝上會清楚告訴您可以使用的字幕語言種類。您可以在播放期間來切換字幕語言。[1]

• 連續按下 SHIFT+SUBTITLE 以選取一種字幕選項。
- 要設置字幕的喜好設定，請參閱第 39 頁的*語言設定值*。
- 更多關於 DivX 字幕的資訊，請參閱第 53 頁的*顯示 DivX 字幕檔案*。

切換對白語言／音頻聲道

在播放錄有兩種或更多語言對白內容，或錄有雙單聲道音效的碟片時[2]，您可以在播放期間來切換這些功能。[3]

播放 VCD/ 超級 VCD 時，您可以切換立體聲、僅左聲道或僅右聲道。

• 連續按下SHIFT+AUDIO以選取一種對白語言選項。
- 要設置對白語言的喜好設定，請參閱第 39 頁的*語言設定值*。

放大畫面

使用放大功能，您可以在觀賞 DVD、DivX 視頻/WMV 標題或VCD/超級VCD，或播放JPEG碟片時，將畫面某個部位放大二倍或四倍。

1 播放期間，使用 SHIFT+ZOOM 按鍵以選取放大的倍數（正常、2 x 或 4 x）。

2 使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 來變更縮放區域。
您可以在播放期間自由切換放大倍數，以及放大區域。[4]

切換拍攝角度

某些DVD碟片錄有兩種或更多角度拍攝而成的場景－請參閱碟片包裝上的詳細說明。

在播放多角度場景時，屏幕上會出現 的圖示（您也可以選取將它關閉－請參閱第40頁的*顯示幕設定值*）。

• 播放期間（或暫停時），按下SHIFT+ANGLE以切換角度。

顯示碟片資訊

播放期間，可將各種曲目、章節及標題的資訊顯示在屏幕上。

• 要顯示／切換／隱藏顯示的資訊，可連續按下 DISPLAY。

有限的碟片資訊亦會出現前面板的螢幕中。按下 **DISPLAY** 以變更所顯示的資訊。

附註

1 某些碟片僅允許您從碟片選單中來改變字幕語言。按下 **TOP MENU** 或 **MENU** 即可進入選單。
2 某些超級 VCD 錄有兩種音軌。在播放這些碟片時，您可以切換這兩種音軌，以及每個音軌獨有的聲道。
3 某些碟片僅允許您從碟片選單中來改變對白語言。按下 **TOP MENU** 或 **MENU** 即可進入選單。
4 • 由於 DVD、VCD/ 超級 VCD、DivX 視頻 /WMV 標題及 JPEG 圖片只有固定的解析度，因此畫質特別在放大四倍時會有失真的情形。這並不是故障。
• 如果畫面上方的導向方塊消失，可按下 **SHIFT+ZOOM** 再將它顯示在螢幕上。

第 7 章
USB 播放與錄製

使用 USB 介面

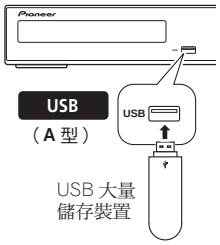
利用本機前面的USB介面就可以聆聽雙聲道音頻[1] 並觀看 DivX 視頻 /WMV/JPEG 檔案。按下圖方式連接一 USB 大量儲存裝置[2]。

1　開啟播放器後，按下 USB。

確定電視機已開並設定為正確的視頻輸入。

2　連接您的 USB 裝置。

USB 端子的位置就在前面板上。



3　按下 ►（播放）以開始播放。

若是您的 USB 裝置當中含有 JPEG，則會開始幻燈片秀。與其相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 26 頁的*播放 JPEG 幻燈片秀*。

- 確定在脫離時（或系統在待機狀態下），前面板顯示幕上顯示 **USB DATA**。

重要提示

若顯示幕中的 **USB ERR** 訊息指示燈亮起，則表示該 USB 裝置的電源需求對於本機來說太高，或該裝置不相容。請嘗試以下方法：

- 關閉播放器，然後再開啟。
- 重新在播放器關閉時將 USB 裝置接上。
- 選取其他輸入來源（如 **DVD/CD**），然後回頭選取 **USB**。
- 使用原廠專用的AC 電源變壓器（隨裝置附贈）供應 USB 電源。

若上述方式無法解決問題，則應該是您的 USB 裝置不相容。

在 USB 裝置上錄製音樂 CD 的曲目

在連接至 USB 埠的 USB 上可以錄製載入本機中的音樂 CD 曲目。

錄製所有曲目

1　載入音樂 CD。

按下 ■ 停止播放。

附註

1 這包括 DivX 視頻 /WMV/WMA/MP3/MPEG-4 AAC 檔案（除含防拷內容或限制播放內容的檔案外）的播放。

2 • 相容的 USB 裝置包括屬於 FAT16/32 格式的磁碟機、可攜式快閃記憶體（特殊隨身碟）及數位音頻播放器（MP3 播放器）。本機不能連接至個人電腦上進行 USB 播放。

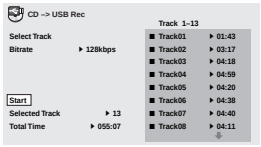
• 先鋒概不保證所有 USB 大量儲存裝置的相容性（操作及／或匯流排電源），亦不承擔連接至本機時可能造成資料遺失的相關責任。

• 資料含量很大時，系統會需要較長的時間來讀取 USB 裝置的內容。

• 本機可能無法正確識別某些 USB 裝置。

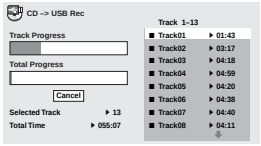
• 即使是支援的格式，仍會因內容而無法播放或顯示某些檔案。

2　按下 SHIFT+USB REC，顯示「CD -> USB Rec（CD>USB 轉錄）」畫面。



3　按下 ENTER 開始錄製。

開始錄製。錄製時，顯示以下所示的畫面。[1]



錄製特定曲目

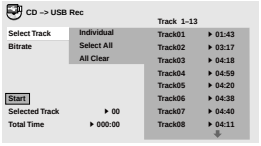
1　載入音樂 CD。

按下 ■ 停止播放。

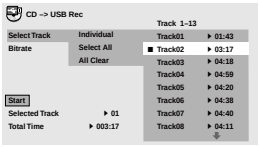
2　按 HOME MENU，然後選擇「CD ->USB Rec（CD ->USB 轉錄）」。

只有在停止播放音樂 CD 時，才能選擇「**CD ->USB Rec（CD ->USB 轉錄）**」。

3　使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 及 ENTER 完成各項設定值。



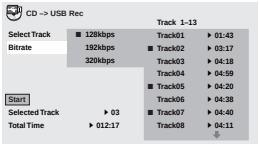
4　選取您要錄製的曲目。



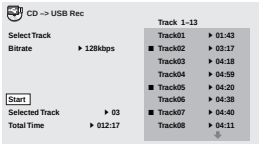
- **Individual（個別選取）**— 一次選取一個曲目。
- **Select All（選擇全部）**— 選取所有曲目。
- **All Clear（清除全部）**— 清除所選取的所有曲目。

5　選擇位元率（傳輸率）。

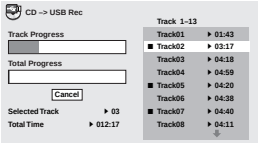
選擇 **128 kbps**、**192 kbps** 或 **320 kbps**。



6　使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 選擇 Start（開始），然後按 ENTER。[2]



開始錄製。



附註

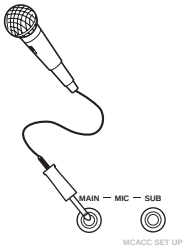
1 如果 USB 裝置沒有足夠的空間，則無法開始錄製。在這種情況中，顯示「Available USB space is low（可用 USB 空間不足）」。

2 • 完成錄製時，在 USB 裝置上會自動建立一個名為「PIONEER」的資料夾。所錄製的曲目儲存在此資料夾中。
• 最多可建立 99 個「PIONEER」資料夾。
• 如果 USB 裝置包含 300 個或以上的資料夾，則無法進行錄製。
• 在 USB 裝置上進行錄製時，除了操作 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** 和 ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** 按鍵與切換功能外，停止所有與 DVD 相關的主要操作。
• 睡眠定時器 ON（開啟）時，開始在 USB 裝置錄製後即將它取消開啟。

第 8 章
卡拉 OK 伴唱

卡拉 OK 伴唱

使用伴唱功能，您可以將麥克風插上後，將自己的聲音溶入背景音樂當中。[1] 您可以選取來自 CD、DVD、VCD 或 USB 裝置等音源的背景音樂。請調整麥克風與背景相對的音量。



1　插入麥克風。

如果只有使用一隻麥克風，請將它插上 **MIC (MAIN)** 插孔。**MIC (SUB)** 插孔只能在有接上 **MIC (MAIN)** 的情況下才能使用。

- 如果麥克風上有開關，請撥至開的位置。

2　置入有伴唱背景音樂的碟片。

您也可以利用 USB 裝置的曲目作為背景音樂的來源媒體。

3　調整 KARAOKE 模式設定。

- **按 SHIFT+KARAOKE 可開啟或關閉碟片（左右置聲道有人聲）的 KARAOKE 模式：**

KARAOKE（人聲消音）－背景音樂中的人聲有部分會消音。

OFF（預設值）－可將伴唱模式關閉。

- **按 SHIFT+AUDIO 可切換碟片（僅單聲道有人聲曲目）的音頻聲道（除資料碟片和 USB 來源外）：**

Left – 僅左聲道。用於右聲道中錄製有人聲道的曲目。

Right – 僅右聲道。用於左聲道中錄製有人聲道的曲目。

STEREO – 可將伴唱模式關閉。

4　播放背景音樂。

5　調整 MIC VOL +/– 旋鈕至您想要的聲音。[2]

為避免產生惱人的回饋信號，請確定您沒有將麥克風朝向揚聲器。[3]

變更混聲效果

在麥克風混聲中加入一些效果有時可以改善整體聲音的感覺。您可以選取三種迴音位準。

- **要在麥克風中加入效果，請按下 SHIFT+ECHO。**

連續按下以切換音量 1 到音量 3 及關。

變更背景音樂

您可能需要降低或提高背景音樂的音量以配合您的聲音。[4]

- 按下 **SHIFT+♭** 或 **SHIFT+♯** 以降低或提高背景音樂的音量高低。

附註

1 • 這些功能只有在接上麥克風時才可使用。如果您嘗試在未接上麥克風時使用 **SHIFT+KARAOKE**、**SHIFT+ECHO**、**SHIFT+♭**、**SHIFT+♯** 或 **MIC VOL**，則螢幕會顯示 **NO MIC**（未接上麥克風）訊息。另請注意，在播放 DVD 的期間，當您接上麥克風時，聲音設定自動切換成 **STEREO** 播放，並將多聲道來源縮混成 2.1 聲道。
  • 這些功能只能搭配 **DVD/CD** 或 **USB** 輸入功能使用。

2 MIC VOL 在您取下麥克風，變更功能或關閉電源時設定為 0。

3 視麥克風音量而定，碟片的聲音可能會失真。如果發生此種情形，請將音量調低。

4 此功能與 DTS 訊號不相容。

第 9 章

環繞音效設定值

運用音效設定選單

從「音效設定」選單上，可存取系統的所有環繞音效設定值，包括聲道位準、揚聲器間距、動態範圍、CD 類型及音場調整。自動 MCACC 功能（第 17 頁）應能帶給您最佳的環繞音效設定。然而，您會發現藉由進一步調整環繞音效設定值，還能改善所在聆聽室內的環繞效果。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP 並使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 SOUNDSET，然後按下 ENTER 選取想要調整的設定值。

可使用的設定值如前面板顯示幕中所示。[1]

2 使用 ⬆/⬇ 進行調整，然後按下 ENTER 確認並退出。

- 注意再度使用自動 MCACC（第 17 頁）會覆蓋先前的揚聲器設定值。

「聲道位準」設定值 （CH LEVEL）

不適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機種

設置您主要聆聽位置的相對聲道音量。[2]

使用 ⬅/➡ 依下列順序切換聲道：

- **L** – 左前置揚聲器
- **C** – 中置揚聲器
- **R** – 右前置揚聲器
- **SR** – 右環繞揚聲器
- **SL** – 左環繞揚聲器
- **SW** – 重低音

聲道音量範圍為 ±10 dB。

揚聲器間距設定值 （DISTANCE）

不適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機種

可指定您聆聽位置至您揚聲器的距離。

當 **DISTANCE** 出現在螢幕上，按下 **ENTER**，然後使用 ⬆/⬇ 調整間距，並按下 ⬅/➡ 切換下列的揚聲器：

- **L** – 左前置揚聲器
- **C** – 中置揚聲器
- **R** – 右前置揚聲器
- **SR** – 右環繞揚聲器
- **SL** – 左環繞揚聲器
- **SW** – 重低音

各揚聲器可調整在 **0.1 m** 至 **9.0 m** 之間。預設值為 **3.0 m**。

動態範圍控制 （D.R.C.）

可指定 Dolby Digital 或一些 DTS 音效聲軌的動態範圍調整值。若無法正確聽到低階音效或對話的聲音，這可有助於提高低音效的音量，並有效控制高階的音量。

- **OFF** *（預設值）* – 無動態範圍調整（以較高音量聆聽時使用）
- **MID** – 適中設定值
- **HIGH** – 動態範圍縮減（大聲音效音量降低，而較靜音效音量增高）

附註

1 閒置五分鐘後，設定選單會自動退出。

2 • 耳機接上時無法設定聲道位準值。

• 揚聲器音量可隨時按下 **VOLUME +/–** 進行調整，然後使用 ⬆/⬇ 調整聲道位準。在選取 **TESTTONE** 時，測試音會自動依上述順序從一揚聲器移動至另一揚聲器。當坐在主要聆聽位置上，您應該會聽到來自每個揚聲器同樣音量的測試音調。在您完成時，按下 **ENTER**。

• 由於重低音會產生超低階頻率，因此聽起來會比實際上的音量安靜一些。

• 音量設定為 **51** 或以上時，您無法選擇 **TESTTONE** 且聲道音量設定範圍受到限制。此外，如果任何揚聲器的聲道音量範圍設定在 + 端，則最大音量也會受到限制。

DTS CD 設定值 （CD TYPE）

如果您在播放 DTS 編碼的 CD，您會需要變更此項設定值才能聽到解碼後的訊號。

- **NORMAL** – 一般CD播放；有些DTS編碼CD在播放時會輸出雜訊。
- **DTS-CD** – 進行DTS編碼CD的正確解碼；一般 CD 曲目的開頭可能會跳過。

「雙單聲道」設定值 （DUALMONO）

此設定值可律定雙單聲道如何解碼，Dolby Digital 音效應該播放的方式。此設定也可用於變更以雙語音頻錄製的 DVD-RW 碟片的聲道，以及有雙語音頻的外部輸入。

1 連續按下 SHIFT+AUDIO 以選取設定。

碟片正在播放雙單道音頻時選取下列的設定值。[1]

- **CH1 MONO** – 只有聲道 1 播放
- **CH2 MONO** – 只有聲道 2 播放
- **CH1/CH2** – 兩個聲道均經由前置揚聲器播放

有效聲音用於取得最佳聲音 （S.FIELD）

本機隨附特殊形狀的高品質揚聲器，有效聲音模式啟用下列針對電影和音樂的原音最佳真實體驗的先鋒獨家音頻技術而設計。

在正常情況下，開啟有效聲音模式可最佳化本機的功能。[2]

- **動態範圍壓縮**

重現容易遭受環境噪音影響的細部聲音會創造出一個讓您感覺身歷其境的原音環境。

- **頻率特性修正**

瞭解除了隨附的揚聲器裝置的新增功能外，針對長時間聆聽而最佳化的播放特性。

- **EFFECT**（有效聲音）– 播放特性已針對隨附揚聲器最佳化的聲音。
- **DIRECT**（直接聲音）– 關閉有效聲音模式。

附註

1 選取 DVD 功能時，所顯示的設定項目為 **L**、**R** 和 **L+R**（顯示在 OSD 上）。
2 音場不會影響耳機輸出。

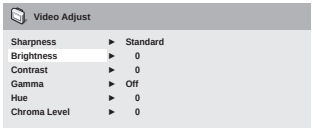
第 10 章
「視頻調整」選單

「視頻調整」選單

從「視頻調整」的功能畫面中，您可以調整能影響影像呈現的設定值。

1　按下 HOME MENU 並從在屏顯示畫面選取「Video Adjust（視頻調整）」。

2　使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 及 ENTER 來完成設定值。



您可以調整以下的設定值：

- **Sharpness（銳度）**– 可調整畫面邊緣的銳利度（**Fine（精細）**、**Standard（標準）**、**Soft（柔和）**）
- **Brightness（亮度）**– 可調整整體呈現的亮度（**–20** 至 **+20**）
- **Contrast（對比度）**– 可調整亮與暗之間的對比呈現（**–16** 至 **+16**）
- **Gamma（伽瑪）**– 可調整影像的「暖度」（**High（高）**、**Medium（中）**、**Low（低）**、**Off（關）**）
- **Hue（色調）**– 可調整紅／綠平衡（**Green 9（綠色 9）**至 **Red 9（紅色 9）**）
- **Chroma Level（色度等級）**– 可調色彩呈現的飽和度（**–9** 至 **+9**）

使用 ⬅/➡ 來調整亮度、對比度、色調及色度等級等設定值。

3　按下 ENTER 以返回「Video Adjust（視頻調整）」功能畫面，或按下 HOME MENU 退出功能畫面。

中文

第 11 章

「初始設置」選單

使用「初始設置」選單

「初始設置」選單提供音頻及視頻輸出設定值、成人鎖定，以及顯示設定值等。

如果選項呈現淡出的灰色，則表示此時無法接受變更。此種情形通常是因為碟片正在播放的緣故。請停止碟片的播放，再變更設定值。

1 按下 DVD/CD。

2 停止播放時，按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Initial Settings（初始設置）」。

3 使用 ⬆/⬇/⬅/➡ 及 ENTER 以選取想要設定的設定值及選項。

所有設定值及選項將會在後續的內容中詳加說明。[1]

數位音頻輸出設置

僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

設定值	選項	說明
Dolby Digital Out（杜比數碼輸出）	**Dolby Digital（杜比數碼）**	Dolby Digital DVD 碟片在播放時即會輸出 Dolby Digital 編碼數位音頻。
	Dolby Digital > PCM	Dolby Digital 音頻此時在輸出前會轉換為 PCM 音頻。
DTS Out（DTS 輸出）	**DTS**	DTS 碟片在播放時即會輸出 DTS 編碼數位音頻。（如果您的擴大器／接收器與 DTS 音頻不相容，則會有雜音輸出。）
	DTS > PCM	播放 DTS 碟片時無法輸出數位音頻。DTS 音頻在輸出前會先轉換成 PCM 音頻。

視頻輸出設定值

設定值	選項	說明
TV Screen（電視機屏幕）（另請參閱第 55 頁的*畫面大小及碟片格式*。）	**4:3 (Letter Box)**	如果您使用的是傳統 4:3 電視機時，需設置此項。寬螢幕電影在播放時，上下兩側會有黑色條邊。
	4:3 (Pan & Scan)	如果您使用的是傳統 4:3 電視機時，需設置此項。寬螢幕電影在播放時會裁掉左右兩側一部分，以利填滿整個螢幕。
	16:9 (Wide)	如果您使用的是寬螢幕電視機時，需設置此項。
	16:9 (Compressed)	如果您使用的是寬螢幕電視機時，需設置此項。播放 4:3 的內容時，畫面其中一側將顯示黑色條邊。[2]

附註

1 • 在表中，預設值會以**粗體字**顯示；其他的設定值則會以*斜體字*顯示在螢幕上。

• 某些設定值，像是 **TV Screen（電視機屏幕）**、**Audio Language（對白語言）**及 **Subtitle Language（字幕語言）**可能對 DVD 碟片並不具效用。通常這些設定值亦可從 DVD 的碟片選單中來完成設置。

• **HDMI Resolution（HDMI 解析度）**與 **HDMI Color（HDMI 色彩）**設定值只有在您利用 HDMI 接頭將本播放器連接至 HDMI 相容設備時，才有必要進行設定。

2 當您經由 HDMI 連接方式、並將 HDMI 解析度設為 1920 x 1080p、1920 x 1080i 或 1280 x 720p 時，才能使用此設定。使用此設定值時，您只能使用 HDMI 連接方式。

設定值	選項	說明
Component Out（色差視頻輸出） *（另請參閱* 第 43 頁的*使用色差視頻輸出連接。）*	**Interlace（隔行掃描）**	您的電視機若不適用於逐行掃描視頻時，需設置此項。
	Progressive（逐行掃描）	您的電視機如果適用於逐行掃描視頻時，需設置此項（請參閱您電視機操作手冊中的詳細說明）。再按一次 **ENTER** 確認（或按下 **RETURN** 取消設置）。 *請注意，逐行掃描視頻僅可經由色差視頻插孔輸出。*
HDMI Resolution（HDMI 解析度）* （請參閱第 44 頁的*使用 HDMI 連接。*） ***** *預設值會配合電視格式（PAL/NTSC）改變。*	*1920 x 1080p*	如果電視機支援 1920 x 1080 畫素逐行掃描，則請設定此項。
	1920 x 1080i	如果電視機支援 1920 x 1080 畫素隔行掃描，則請設定此項。
	1280 x 720p	如果電視機支援 1280 x 720 畫素逐行掃描，則請設定此項。
	720 x 480p (NTSC)/ 720 x 576p (PAL)	如果電視機支援 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) 畫素逐行掃描，請設定此項。
	720 x 480i (NTSC)/ 720 x 576i (PAL)	如果電視機支援 720 x 480 (NTSC)/720 x 576 (PAL) 畫素隔行掃描，請設定此項。
HDMI Color（HDMI 色彩）* （請參閱第 44 頁的*使用 HDMI 連接。*） ***** *預設值會視連接的設備改變。*	*Full range RGB（進階 RGB）*	色彩微弱時，可提供更亮麗的色彩及更深的黑色（此預設值適用於 HDMI 相容的 DVI 設備）。
	RGB	使用「Full Range RGB（進階 RGB）」設定值時，若色彩太過飽滿，請設定此項。
	Component（色差）	可輸出 8-bit 的色差視頻格式（此預設值適用於 HDMI 相容設備）。

語言設定值

設定值	選項	說明
Audio Language（對白語言）	**漢語**	如果碟片上錄有漢語的音軌，即會播放。
	同顯示的語言	如果選取了碟片上語言，即會播放。
	Other Language（其他語言）	選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 60 頁的*使用語言代碼清單*）。
Subtitle Language（字幕語言）	**漢語**	如果碟片上有漢語字幕，即會顯示。
	同顯示的語言	會顯示在碟片上選取的字幕語言。
	Other Language（其他語言）	選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 60 頁的*使用語言代碼清單*）。
DVD Menu Language（DVD 菜單語言）	**w/Subtitle Lang.（字幕語言連動）**	可能的話，DVD 碟片選單會以和您所選字幕語言相同的語言顯示。
	同顯示的語言	可能的話，DVD 選單會以所選的語言顯示。
	Other Language（其他語言）	選取所顯示以外的語言（請參閱第 60 頁的*使用語言代碼清單*）。
Subtitle Display（字幕顯示）	**On（開）**	字幕會按您所選的字幕語言顯示。
	Off（關）	在您播放 DVD 碟片時，字幕會依預設方式保持關閉的狀態。

顯示幕設定值

設定值	選項	說明
OSD Language（在屏顯示語言）	**漢語**	本機的在屏顯示畫面是以漢語顯示。
	同顯示的語言	在屏顯示畫面會按所選的語言顯示。
Angle Indicator（角度指示燈）	**On（開）**	在播放 DVD 碟片上的多角度場景期間，螢幕上會顯示相機圖示。
	Off（關）	不顯示多角度指示圖示。

選項設定值

設定值	選項	說明
Parental Lock（成人鎖定）	**–**	請參閱下列*成人鎖定*。
DivX(R) VOD	**Display**	請參閱*下列關於 DivX® VOD 內容*。

成人鎖定

- 預設等級：**Off（關）**；預設密碼：*無*；預設國家／地區代碼：**us (2119)**

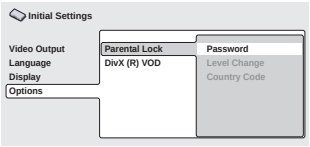
為了讓您可以控制不讓您的小孩使用您的DVD播放器觀賞影片，某些 DVD-Video 碟片結合有成人鎖定的分級功能。如果您的播放器設置的等級較碟片為低，碟片便無法播放。

某些碟片也有支援國家／地區代碼功能。本機無法播放這些碟片上的某些場景，視您設置的國家／地區代碼而定。

登錄新密碼

請輸入密碼以變更成人鎖定等級或輸入國家／地區代碼。[1]

1 選取「Password（密碼）」。



2 使用數字鍵輸入四位數字密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

更換密碼

要更改密碼，請先確認現有密碼，再輸入新的密碼。

1 選取「Password Change（更換密碼）」，輸入現行的密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

2 輸入新密碼並按下 ENTER。

設置／改變成人鎖定

1 選取「Level Change（改變級別）」。

2 使用數字鍵輸入您的密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

3 選取新的等級並按下 ENTER。

- 連續按 ⬅ 以鎖定在更高的層次（更多碟片需要使用密碼）；按下 ➡ 以取消鎖定層次。您不能鎖在等級 1。

附註

1 • 並非所有種類的碟片都使用成人鎖定功能，而且亦無須輸入密碼才能播放。
• 如果您忘記密碼，您會需要將播放器重置才能登記新的密碼（請參閱第 60 頁的*重新設置系統*）。

中文

設置／變更國家／地區代碼

您可以從第 61 頁的*國家／地區代碼清單* 當中找到。

1　選取「Country Code（國家代碼）」，輸入密碼，然後按下 ENTER。

2　選取國家／地區代碼，然後按下 ENTER。

在此提供兩種設置的方法：

- 按字母代碼選取：使用 ⬆/⬇ 以變更國家／地區代碼。
- 按數字代碼選取：按下 ➡，然後使用數字鍵輸入四位數字的國家／地區代碼。

在退出碟片後，新的國家／地區代碼便立即生效。

關於 DivX® VOD 內容

為了讓 DivX VOD（隨選視頻）的內容能在本機上播放，您必須先向您的 DivX VOD 內容供應商登錄本機的資料。您可以藉由產生一組 DivX VOD 登錄代碼，發送給您的供應商來完成登錄作業。[1]

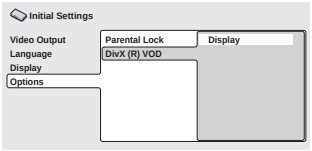
重要提示

- DivX VOD 內容受 DRM（數位版權管理）系統所保護。這會限制只有一些特定、已登錄的裝置才能播放。
- 如果您在本機內置入一片未經授權使用，內含 DivX VOD 內容的碟片，螢幕上即會顯示 **Authorization Error（授權錯誤）**的訊息，同時內容亦無法播放。

顯示您的 DivX VOD 登錄代碼

1　按下 HOME MENU 並選取「Initial Settings（初始設置）」。

2　選取「Options（選項）」，然後是「DivX (R) VOD」。



3　選取「Display」。

螢幕上顯示您的八位數字登錄代碼。

請記下代碼，因為在向您的 DivX VOD 供應商登錄時會需要用到。

播放 DivX® VOD 內容

某些 DivX VOD 內容僅能作一定時間的播放。在您置入含有此種 DivX VOD 內容的碟片時，剩餘播放次數便會顯示在螢幕上，然後您便可以選取要播放碟片（因此可以用上其中一種剩餘播放次數），或停止播放。如果您置入的是含有期限已過的 DivX VOD 內容（例如，內容的剩餘播放次數是零），則螢幕上便會顯示 **Rental Expired（租期已過）**的訊息。

如果您的DivX VOD內容允許不限次數的播放，那您便可以將碟片置入本機，並播放您常看的內容，螢幕上亦不會顯示任何訊息。

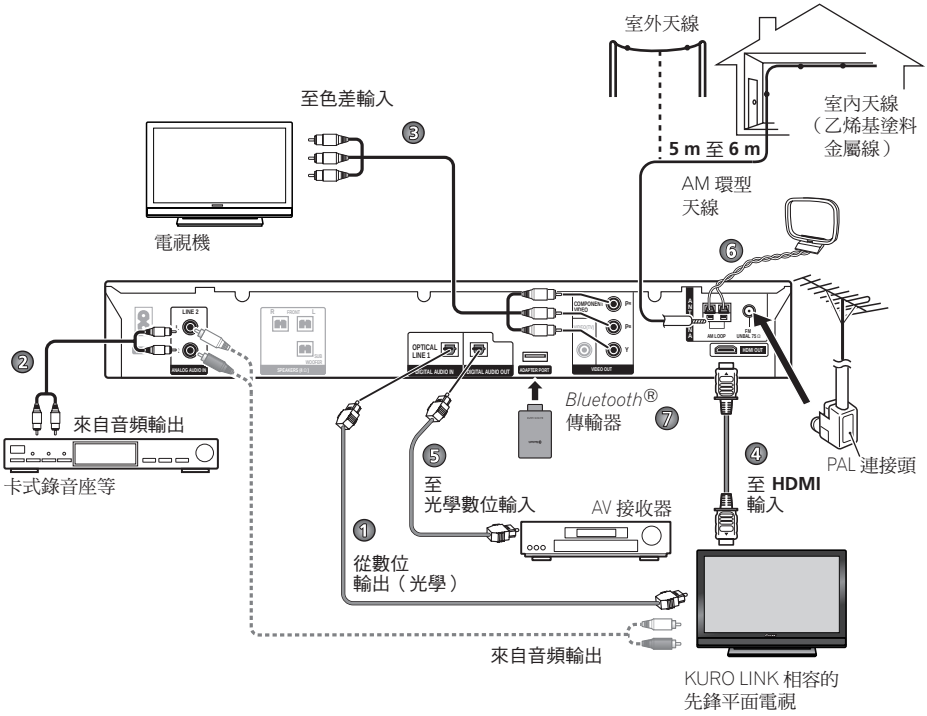
附註

1 重置本機（請參閱第 60 頁的*重新設置系統*）不致使您失去您的登錄代碼。

第 12 章
其他接線

重要提示

- 在本機後面板連接或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。



使用色差視頻輸出連接

如果您的電視機有色差視頻輸入，您可以使用這些輸入取代標準視頻輸出以得到更好的畫質。[1]

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 3。

- **使用色差視頻連接線連接 COMPONENT VIDEO OUT 至您電視機上的色差輸入組。**

關於逐行掃描視頻

相較隔行掃描視頻，逐行掃描視頻更能有效的加倍影像的掃描頻率，產生相當穩定，無跳動的影像。逐行掃描視頻僅可透過色差視頻輸出端子輸出。

本機與逐行掃描及高傳真電視機之相容性。

- 本機與逐行掃描視頻 Macro Vision System Copy Guard 相容。[2]

連接數位音源

本系統具有光纖數位輸入。使用這些端子可連接外部設備，像是您的數位電視、MD 或是 CD 錄放機。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 1。

- **連接 DIGITAL AUDIO IN (LINE1) 插孔至外部播放設備的數位輸出上。**

這些包括像是數位電視、MD 播放器、數位衛星，或電玩系統的數位設備。

僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP：

本系統具有光纖數位輸出用於提供環繞播放。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 5。

- **將 DIGITAL AUDIO OUT 插孔連接至多聲道 AV 接收器的數位輸入。**

連接類比音頻設備

您可使用 **ANALOG AUDIO IN (LINE 2)** 插孔連接類比音頻設備，例如卡帶播放器。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 2。

- **連接 ANALOG AUDIO IN (LINE 2) 插孔至外部播放設備的類比輸出上。**

可使用 RCA 針頭型立體聲連接線來連接。

中文

附註

1 • 色差視頻輸出可在隔行掃描及逐行掃描格式之間作切換。請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*。
• 使用 HDMI 線連接播放器時，設備的影像輸出不可在 **Interlace（隔行掃描）**與 **Progressive（逐行掃描）**格式之間切換。HDMI 解析度設為 **720 x 480i (NTSC)/720 x 576i (PAL)** 格式時，將自動選取 **Interlace（隔行掃描）**格式。但在其他設定中，則是自動選取 **Progressive（逐行掃描）**格式。

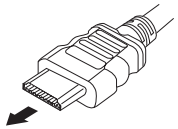
2 消費者應注意，並非所有的高傳真電視機均能與本產品完全相容，且可能導致畫面上出現人為造成的現象。對於 525 逐行掃描畫面問題，建議使用者可將連接端子切換至「標準解析度」輸出（隔行掃描）來加以改善。如果發生電視機與本機在相容性方面的問題，請與本公司的客服中心聯繫。

使用 HDMI 連接

若配備 HDMI 或 DVI（結合 HDCP）的顯示器或顯示裝置，可利用一般市面上的 HDMI 連接線將它連接至本播放器，以提供高品質的數位視頻。[1]

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 4。

- **使用 HDMI 連接線將本播放器的 HDMI OUT 連接端子連接至 HDMI 相容顯示器上的 HDMI 連接端子。**
  - 連接線接頭的箭頭應朝下精確對準播放器的接頭。



您也可以調整解析度及色彩等 HDMI 設定值。欲了解與這些設定值相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*。

切換 HDMI 音頻設置值

您可以選擇系統揚聲器或電視，透過 HDMI 輸出 DVD/CD 或 USB 功能的聲音。HDMI 音頻設定為 **TV** 時，您無法使用本系統的多個聲音功能。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 HDMI SET，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 HDMI MODE，然後按下 ENTER。

4 使用 ⬆/⬇ 選取想要的設定值，然後按下 ENTER。

- **AMP** – 從本系統輸出 DVD/CD 的聲音與 USB 功能訊號。
- **TV** – 從電視機或平面電視機出 DVD/CD 的聲音與 USB 功能訊號。[2]

重新設定 HDMI 連接

若出現錯誤訊息（顯示幕屏示 **HDMI ERR**）或若畫面一片空白（如在變更解析度後），則請參閱第 58 頁 的故障排除指南。若仍無法解決問題，則請依下述步驟重新設定 HDMI 連接。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 INITIAL，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 HDMIINIT，然後按下 ENTER。

4 INIT OK 閃爍時，按下 ENTER。

系統會重新啟動且 HDMI 設定值會自動重新設回原廠預設值。欲了解與這些設定值相關的更多資訊，請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*。

關於 HDMI

HDMI（High Definition Multimedia Interface）可支援以單一數位連接線連接 DVD 播放器、DTV、機上盒及其他影音設備，並同時提供視頻及音頻。HDMI 的研發是為了提供能將 HDCP（High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection）與 DVI（Digital Visual Interface）兩項技術合而為一的規格。HDCP 是用來保護由 DVI 相容顯示器所傳輸及接收的數位內容。

附註

1 • HDMI 連接方式僅適用於與 DVI 及 HDCP（High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection）相容的 DVI 型設備。若選取連接至 DVI 接頭，則需使用另外的轉接頭（DVI→HDMI）完成連接。然而，DVI 連接方式並不支援音頻信號。欲了解更多相關資訊，請洽當地音響經銷商。
• 視連接的設備而定，使用 DVI 連接可能導致信號傳輸不穩。
• 若改變連接至 HDMI 輸出的設備，也必須變更 HDMI 設定值以符合新的設備（請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值* 完成此項操作）。

2 同樣可以使用電視機內建的揚聲器來聆聽自 **DVD** 和 **USB** 裝置輸入的音訊。HDMI 端子的音頻輸出僅適用於雙聲道線型 PCM。此時，聽不到來自本機揚聲器（或耳機）的任何聲音。所有其他音頻（包括 **TUNER**）從本機正常輸出。

HDMI 擁有能支援標準、增強或高畫質視頻及多聲道環繞聲音效標準的能力。HDMI 的功能包括：未壓縮數位視頻、每秒可達 5 GB 頻寬（含 HDTV 信號）、單一接頭（取代數條接線及接線），以及能在影音來源及 DTV 等影音設備間進行通訊等。

HDMI、HDMI 標誌及 High-Definition Multimedia Interface 均為 HDMI Licensing, LLC 的商標或註冊商標。

連接外部天線

連接外部 AM 天線時，可使用 5 m 至 6 m 乙烯基金屬線並安裝於室內或室外。保留連接的環型天線。限使用隨附的 AM 環形天線。

連接外部 FM 天線時，可使用 PAL 連接頭接上一組 FM 天線。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 6。

用於無線享受音樂的 *Bluetooth*® 傳輸器

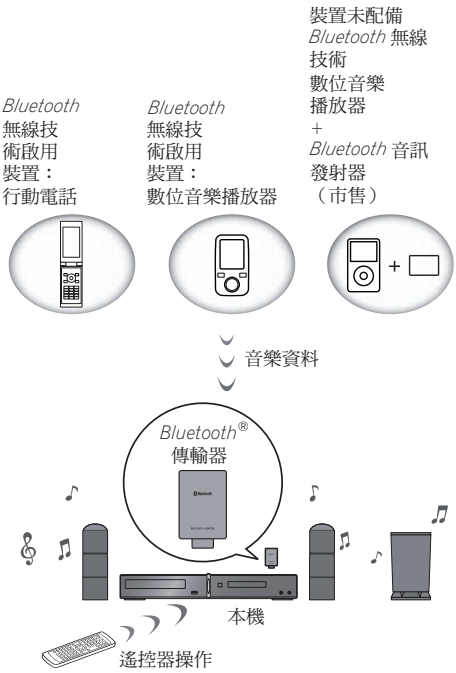
適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD-AP/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP 機型：

無線音樂播放

Bluetooth 傳輸器（先鋒型號 AS-BT100）連接至本機時，可使用搭載 *Bluetooth* 無線技術（行動電話、數位音樂播放器等）的產品來無線聆聽音樂。[1]此外，使用市售的支援 *Bluetooth* 無線技術的發射器，可以聆聽未配備 *Bluetooth* 無線技術的裝置上的音樂。AS-BT100 機型支援 SCMS-T 內容保護，因此在配備 SCMS-T 型 *Bluetooth* 無線技術的產品上也可以享受音樂。

遙控器操作

本系統隨附的遙控器允許您播放和停止媒體，以及執行其他操作。[2]



附註

1 *Bluetooth* 無線技術啟用裝置可能須支援 A2DP 設定。

2 • *Bluetooth* 無線技術啟用裝置可能須支援 AVRCP 設定。
• 我們不保證使用遙控器可以操作 *Bluetooth* 無線技術啟用的裝置。

連接選購的 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器

1 將系統切換至待機狀態，然後將 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器連接至位於後面板的 ADAPTER PORT。
關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 7。

2 按下 ⏻ STANDBY/ON。

3 按 ADAPTER PORT，然後切換到 BT AUDIO 輸入模式。[1]

配對 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器和 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置

在使用 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器開始播放 *Bluetooth* 無線技術內容之前，必須完成「配對」。第一次操作系統或任何時候清除配對資料時，請確定執行配對。 「配對」是登錄 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置以啟用*Bluetooth*通訊的必要步驟。[2] 如需詳細資料，另請參閱您的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的操作手冊。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP 以選取 BT SETUP，然後按下 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 PAIRING，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ⬆/⬇，從 0000/1234/8888 中選擇要使用的 PIN 碼，然後按 ENTER。
PAIRING 閃爍。

注意

- 您可以使用任一個 0000/1234/8888 PIN 碼。*Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置使用除本系統使用的任何其他 PIN 碼。

4 開啟您要配對的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置，將它放在靠近系統的位置，並設定在配對模式。

5 檢查 *Bluetooth* 無線裝置是否偵測到 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器。
當 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置偵測到 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器時，傳輸器的識別編號「AS-BT100」顯示在 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置清單中。[3]

6 從 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置清單中，選取 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器，然後在步驟 3 輸入所選取的 PIN 碼。[4]

使用您的系統聆聽 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的音樂內容

1 按 ADAPTER PORT，然後切換到 BT AUDIO 輸入模式。

2 將 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置連接至 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器。

附註

1 在 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器尚未插入 **ADAPTER PORT** 時，即使按下 **ADAPTER PORT** 也無法進入 **BT AUDIO** 輸入模式。
2 • 第一次使用 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置和 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器時，需要配對。
• 若要啟用 *Bluetooth* 通訊，您的系統和 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置都應該完成配對。
3 當 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置未顯示在偵測到的裝置清單中或未顯示時，則不會顯示 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置清單。在有些情況中，您可以使用配對模式來配對 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器和該 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置。
4 有些情況的 PIN 碼也稱為「通行碼」。

連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置時：

Bluetooth 無線技術裝置名稱顯示在系統顯示幕中。[1]

未連接 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置時：

NODEVICE 顯示在系統顯示幕中。

3 開始播放儲存在 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置中的音樂內容。

使用系統頂端和遙控器上的按鍵，對 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置進行下列操作。[2]

按鍵	按鍵功能
►/II（系統）	開始正常播放和暫停／取消暫停播放。
►（遙控器）	開始正常播放。
II（遙控器）	暫停播放。
■（系統／遙控器）	停止播放。
◄◄（遙控器）	按下可開始向後快轉。
►►（遙控器）	按下可開始向前快轉。
I◄◄（遙控器）	可跳至目前播放檔案的最前面位置，再跳至前一個檔案。
►►I（遙控器）	可跳至下一個檔案。

清除配對[3]

1 請按 SHIFT+SETUP，選取 BT SETUP，然後按 ENTER。

2 使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取 PAIR CLR，然後按下 ENTER。

3 顯示 CLR OK 時，請按 ENTER。

Bluetooth® 字標和商標為 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 所有，先鋒公司使用這些標誌皆需獲得授權。其他商標和商品名稱分屬其各自的擁有者所有。

中文

附註

1 系統只能顯示英數字元。其他字元可能無法正確顯示。

2 • *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置應與 AVRCP 設定相容。
• 視您使用的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置而定，操作可能與此表所示有所不同。

3 • 中斷連接 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置即可完成清除。
• 當您在清除後重新連接 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置時，請參閱第 46 頁*的配對 Bluetooth 傳輸器和 Bluetooth 無線技術裝置*來重複配對步驟。

第 13 章
KURO LINK

使用 HDMI 連接線將本機連接至 KURO LINK 相容先鋒平面電視後，您可以使用所連接平面電視的遙控器控制本機，並且讓所連接的平面電視自動切換輸入，以回應本機執行的操作。

此外，從連接的平面電視輸入語言資訊時，本機的圖形使用者介面顯示語言自動切換（僅在停止播放或圖形使用者介面的畫面未顯示，只能使用 DVD/CD 功能時）。

如需有關透過 HDMI 連接線可執行哪些操作的詳細資訊，請參閱平面電視的操作手冊。

- 您無法搭配不支援 KURO LINK 的設備來使用此功能。
- 我們不保證本機能搭配先鋒以外所製造的 KURO LINK 相容設備使用。

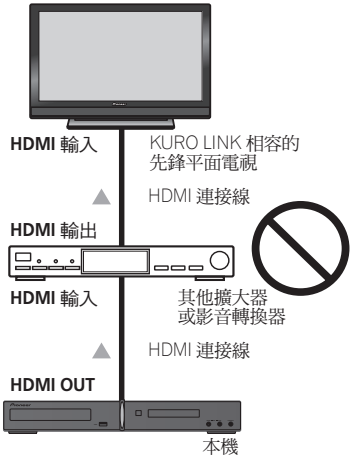
連接 KURO LINK

您可以同步操作所連接的平面電視。

確定將平面電視的音頻線連接至本機的音頻輸入插孔。

關於接線圖，請參閱第 42 頁上的 4。

- 如果不使用高速HDMI連接線，KURO LINK 可能無法正常運作。
- 將平面電視直接連接至本機。中斷與其他擴大器或影音轉換器（例如 HDMI 開關）的直接連接會導致操作發生錯誤。



重要提示

- 在連接本系統或變更接線方式時，請確實將電源關閉並從牆壁插座拔下電源線。完成所有接線後，請將電源線連接至牆壁插座上。

KURO LINK 設定

為了充份運用 KURO LINK 功能，您必須調整本機的設定及 KURO LINK 相容的連接設備。如需詳細資訊，請參閱每個設備的操作手冊。

設定 KURO LINK 模式

選取是否將本機的KURO LINK 功能設定為 **ON** 或 **OFF**。您必須將它設定為 **LINK ON** 才能使用 KURO LINK 功能。

- 使用不支援 KURO LINK 功能的電視時，請將此設定為 **LINK OFF**。

1 按下 SHIFT+SETUP。

2 使用 ←/→ 以選取 HDMI SET，然後按下 ENTER。

3 使用 ←/→ 以選取 KURO LINK，然後按下 ENTER。

4 使用 ↑/↓ 以選取設定值，再按下 ENTER 確認。

- **LINK ON** －啟用 KURO LINK 功能。
- **LINK OFF** －已停用 KURO LINK。無法使用同步化操作。

使用同步化之前

一完成所有連接與設定後，您必須：

1 讓所有設備進入待機模式。

2 開啟所有設備的電源，最後才開啟平面電視的電源。

3 選擇 DVD/CD，並查看畫面上的視訊輸出顯示是否正常。

同步化擴大模式

使用 KURO LINK 相容電視的遙控器可以設定同步放大模式。有關同步放大模式的從電視的選單畫面中可以設定這些功能。

從電視的選單畫面中可以設定這些功能。如需詳細資訊，請參閱 KURO LINK 相容電視的操作手冊。

同步化擴大模式操作

使用同步放大模式時，連接至本機的 KURO LINK 相容設備如下所述同步運作。

- 使用電視的遙控器可以設定本機音量及將聲音靜音。
- 電視的電源設定為待機時，本機的電源也會設定為待機。（本機正在播放視訊 DVD 時，關閉電視的電源也會自動關閉本機的電源。但有些情況中，本機電源無法自動關閉，例如，當您正在聆聽 CD 或廣播並關閉輸出裝置時。）
- 本機輸入在切換電視頻道時自動切換。
- 即使本機輸入切換至DVD/CD以外的功能，同步放大模式仍然有效。

在先鋒 KURO LINK 相容平面電視上也可以使用以下的操作。

- 調整本機音量或聲音靜音時，音量狀態會顯示在平面電視的畫面上。
- 在平面電視上切換 OSD 語言時，本機的語言設定也會隨著切換。

取消同步化擴大模式

- 取消同步放大模式時，如果您正在觀看電視上的電視節目，則本機電源會關閉。
- 在同步放大模式時，本機電源若關閉，同步放大模式會取消。若要重新開啟同步放大模式，請使用電視的遙控器選取同步放大模式。
- 在同步放大模式時，如果從電視選單畫面執行從電視產生聲音的操作，則會取消同步放大模式。

第 14 章
其他資訊

選項系統設定值

請參閱每節中的附註說明，了解與設定值相關的更多資訊。每個部分的第一項設定值皆為預設值。

1　按下 SHIFT+SETUP 使用 ←/→ 以選取 SYS SET，然後按下 ENTER。

2　使用 ←/→ 及 ENTER 以選取您要調整的設定值。

可使用的設定值如前面板顯示幕中所示。[1]

3　使用 ↑/↓ 進行調整，然後按下 ENTER 確認並退出。

調暗顯示幕亮度

您可以調整前面板顯示幕文字的亮度。

- **LIGHT** – 較亮設定值
- **DARK** – 較暗設定值

按鍵鎖設置

- **LOCK ON** – 可令前面板按鍵及控制無法操作。
- **LOCK OFF** – 可恢復前面板按鍵及控制的一般使用。

頻率間距設置

不適用於沙烏地阿拉伯、以色列、南非或其他中東國家與免稅機型

如果您發現您無法成功調選到電台，則表示頻率間距可能不適用您所在的國家／地區。

- **AM 9K**
- **AM 10K**

電視系統設置

本系統的預設值為 **AUTO**，除非您在播放部分碟片時注意到影像有失真現象，否則請將其設置為 **AUTO**。如果您發現在播放某些碟片時畫面出現失真的情形，請將電視系統設置成符合您所在國家或地區的系統。不過，這樣一來可能會限制您可以觀看的碟片種類。請參閱下列對照表，以了解各種碟片所適用的設定值（**AUTO**、**PAL** 及 **NTSC**）。[2]

- **在使用 ←/→ 以選取 TV SYS（如上述之步驟 3）後，請按下 ENTER，將電視機系統變更成以下的設定值：**
  - **AUTO → NTSC**
  - **NTSC → PAL**
  - **PAL → AUTO**
- **CHANGE 閃爍時，請按 ENTER。**

系統將自動進入待機模式，然後再重新開啟電源。看到 **POWER ON** 後，您將在顯示幕上看到新的電視系統設定。

		播放器設定值		
媒體類型	**系統格式**	**NTSC**	**PAL**	**AUTO**
DVD/ 超級 VCD/	**NTSC**	NTSC	PAL	NTSC
VCD/DivX 視頻 / WMV	**PAL**	NTSC	PAL	PAL
CD/MP3/WMV/ MPEG-4 AAC/ JPEG/ 無碟片	**—**	NTSC	PAL	NTSC 或 PAL

附註

1 閒置五分鐘後，設定選單會自動退出。

2 多數新型的 PAL 電視機系統可偵測 50 Hz (PAL)/60 Hz (NTSC)，並可自動切換垂直振幅，以消除顯示畫面中的垂直收縮現象。不過，有些情況是影像中呈現不出色彩。如果您的 PAL TV 沒有 V-Hold 控制功能，便會因為 NTSC 碟片中畫面搖晃而無法觀看。如果電視機有 V-Hold 控制功能，請動手調整直到畫面停止滾動為止。部分電視機上，畫面會有垂直收縮的現象，致使螢幕上下兩側留有黑色條邊。

中文

設置睡眠定時器

睡眠定時器可在您睡著約一小時後將系統關機，您完全無須擔心。[1]

- **連續按 SHIFT+SLEEP 以選取選項。**

選取下列選項：

- **SLP ON** – 約在一小時後關機。指示燈會亮起。
- **SLP OFF** – 取消睡眠定時器。

在選取 **SLP ON** 後，您可以再按下 **SHIFT+SLEEP** 以確認一下剩餘的時間。每條線代表約 12 分鐘（剩餘時間）：

碟片／內容格式播放相容性

本機適合播放各種類型（媒體）及格式的碟片。可播放的碟片一般在碟片及／或碟片包裝上會有下列其中一種標誌。然而請注意有些類型的碟片，像是可燒錄式 CD 及 DVD，可能仍屬於不可播放的格式。

更多資訊，請參閱下列*碟片相容性參照表*。

DVD-Video DVD-R DVD-RW

音頻 CD VCD CD-R CD-RW

Fujicolor CD

- 本機可播放 DVD+R/+RW 碟片。
- *是 FUJIFILM Corporation 的商標。*
- *是 DVD Format/Logo Licensing Corporation 的商標。*
- 本機亦與 KODAK Picture CD 相容。

本播放器可支援能產生優異畫質、雙聲道的 IEC 的超級 VCD 標準，並可支援寬屏幕畫面。

Super Video CD (超級 VCD)

關於 DualDisc 的播放

DualDisc 是一種全新、雙面的碟片，一面可容納 DVD 格式的影像、聲音等，另一面則可容納非 DVD 格式的內容，如數位音頻媒體內容。

而此種碟片容納非 DVD 音頻的一面因不符 CD-Audio 的規格，故可能會無法播放。

DualDisc的DVD面可在本產品中播放。DVD-Audio 內容不能播放。

有關 DualDisc 規格的更多詳盡資訊，請洽詢碟片製造商或碟片零售商。

碟片相容性參照表

媒體	相容格式
CD-R/-RW	• CD-Audio、VCD/ 超級 VCD、ISO 9660 CD-ROM* 包含 MP3、WMA、MPEG-4 AAC、JPEG 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案。 ** 符合 ISO 9660 Level 1 或 2 之標準。CD 實體格式：Mode1、Mode2 XA Form1。與 Romeo 及 Joliet 兩種檔案系統相容。* • 多區段播放：否 • 未最終化碟片播放：否

附註

1 顯示幕在睡眠定時設置好時會變暗。

媒體	相容格式
DVD-R/-RW	• DVD-Video（視頻模式）、視頻錄製（VR）*、UDF Bridge DVD-ROM，包含 MP3、WMA、MPEG-4 AAC、JPEG 或 DivX 視頻 /WMV 檔案。 * *編輯點可能無法完全按照編輯的方式播放；播放到編輯點時畫面可能會有短暫空白的情形。* • 多重邊界播放：否 • 未最終化播放：否
PC 製作碟片	• 使用 PC 錄製的碟片可能會因為用以製作碟片的軟體本身的設置而無法播放。此時，請檢查 DVD-R/-RW 或 CD-R/-RW 軟體手冊或碟片包裝上更多關於相容性的說明。 • 以封包燒錄方式錄製的碟片不相容。
音頻壓縮	• MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 (MP3)、Windows Media Audio (WMA)、MPEG-4 AAC • 取樣頻率：32 kHz/44.1 kHz/48 kHz • 位元率：任何傳輸率（建議採用 128 kbps 以上） • VBR（可變位元率）MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC 播放：否 • WMA 無失真編碼：否 • DRM（數位版權管理）相容性：相容（受 DRM 保護之音樂檔案將*無法*在本機上播放。） • 副檔名：.mp3、.wma、.m4a （需使用這些副檔名以利播放器辨識 MP3/WMA/MPEG-4 AAC 檔案） • 檔案結構（可能有所不同）：一張碟片上最多可儲存 299 個資料夾；每個資料夾中最多可存放 648 資料夾及檔案（合併後）

媒體	相容格式
JPEG 檔案	• Baseline JPEG及EXIF 2.2*靜態影像檔案可達 3072 x 2048 解析度畫素 * *為數位相機專用之檔案格式* • 逐行掃描 JPEG 相容性：否 • 副檔名：.jpg（必須使用這些副檔名，以利本機辨識 JPEG 檔案） • 檔案結構（可能有所不同）：一張碟片上最多可儲存 299 個資料夾；每個資料夾中最多可存放 648 資料夾及檔案（合併後）

關於 DVD+R/DVD+RW 相容性

僅可播放以「視頻模式（DVD-Video 模式）」錄製並已完成封片的 DVD+R/DVD+RW。然而，有些在錄影期間所完成的編輯內容可能會無法精確地播放。

關於 DivX

DivX 是 DivX, Inc. 發明的數位音訊格式。本播放器可以播放錄製在 DVD、CD 或 USB 儲存裝置中的 DivX 視訊。

保有與 DVD-Video 相同的術語，獨特的 DivX 視頻檔案均稱作「標題」。

DivX 視頻相容性

- 播放 DivX® 視訊[1]
- 副檔名：.avi 及 .divx（必須使用這些副檔名，以利本機辨識 DivX 視頻檔案）。*請注意，所有採用 .avi 副檔名的檔案均會辨識成 MPEG4，但所有這些檔案並非一定是 DivX 視頻檔案，亦因此不見得能在本機上播放。*

附註

1 無法播放容量大於 4 GB 的 .avi 視頻檔案。

中文

顯示 DivX 字幕檔案

以下所列為 DivX 外部字幕檔案所適用的字型組。您可以藉由設定能符合字幕檔案的**Subtitle Language（字幕語言）**（在第 39 頁的*語言設定值*），於螢幕上見到正確的字型組合。[1]

小組 1： Albanian (阿爾巴尼亞語) (sq)，Basque (巴斯克語) (eu)，Catalan (嘉泰羅尼亞語) (ca)，Danish (丹麥語) (da)，Dutch (荷蘭語) (nl)，English (英語) (en)，Faroese (法羅語) (fo)，Finnish (芬蘭語) (fi)，French (法語) (fr)，German (德語) (de)，Icelandic (冰島語) (is)，Irish (愛爾蘭語) (ga)，Italian (義大利語) (it)，Norwegian (挪威語) (no)，Portuguese (葡萄牙語) (pt)，Rhaeto-Romanic (里托羅曼斯語) (rm)，Scottish (蘇格蘭語) (gd)，Spanish (西班牙語) (es)，Swedish (瑞典語) (sv)

小組 2： Albanian (阿爾巴尼亞語) (sq)，Croatian (克羅埃西亞語) (hr)，Czech (捷克語) (cs)，Hungarian (匈牙利語) (hu)，Polish (波蘭語) (pl)，Romanian (羅馬尼亞語) (ro)，Slovak (斯洛伐克語) (sk)，Slovenian (斯洛維尼亞語) (sl)

小組 3： Bulgarian (保加利亞語) (bg)，Byelorussian (白俄羅斯語) (be)，Macedonian (馬其頓語) (mk)，Russian (俄語) (ru)，Serbian (塞爾維亞語) (sr)，Ukrainian (烏克蘭語) (uk)

小組 4: Hebrew (希伯來語) (iw)，Yiddish (意第緒語) (ji)

小組 5： Turkish (土耳其語) (tr)

DivX® 是 DivX, Inc. 的註冊商標，並獲授權使用。

關於 WMV

WMV 是 Windows Media Video 的縮寫，且為 Microsoft Corporation 所研發出來的視頻壓縮技術。可使用 Windows Media Encoder 將 WMV 內容加以編碼。

- 本播放器可播放使用 Windows Media Encoder 9 Series 編碼、使用 .wmv 副檔名的 WMV9 檔案。
- 可使用720 x 576畫素/720 x 480畫素以下的大小。
- 不支援 Advanced Profile。
- 受DRM保護之視頻檔案將無法在本機上播放。
- 檔案副檔名 .wmv。
- 可使用 192 kbps 以下的位元率。

關於 MPEG-4 AAC

AAC (Advanced Audio Coding) 是 MPEG-4 AAC 標準的核心技術，主要結合 MPEG-2 AAC，是構成 MPEG-4 音頻壓縮技術的基礎。所使用的檔案格式及副檔名需視用以進行 AAC 檔案編碼的應用程式而定。本機可播放由 iTunes® 所編碼，副檔名為「**.m4a**」的 AAC 檔案。DRM 所保護的檔案不能播放，以及由某些 iTunes® 版本所編碼的檔案也可能無法播放，或檔名可能無法正確顯示。

Apple 及 iTunes 均是 Apple Inc. 於美國及其他國家註冊的商標。

關於 WMA

本播放器可播放 Windows Media Audio 的內容。

WMA 是 Windows Media Audio 的縮寫，且為 Microsoft Corporation 所研發出來的音頻壓縮技術。WMA 內容可應用 Windows Media Player version 7.7.1，Windows Media Player 用于 Windows XP，或 Windows Media Player 9 Series 等軟體進行編碼。

Windows Media 是Microsoft Corporation 的商標。

本產品採用 Microsoft Corporation 開發之技術，未獲 Microsoft Licensing, Inc. 授權不得使用或散布本技術。

附註

1 • 在外部字幕檔案部分，本機可支援以下的字幕格式檔案名稱 （請注意，這些檔案不會在碟片導向選單中顯示）：.srt、.sub、.ssa、.smi
- 某些外部字幕檔案可能無法正確顯示或完全無法顯示。
- 影片檔案的檔名必須重複出現在外部字幕檔案檔名的開頭處。
- 同一影片檔案能夠切換的外部字幕檔案數量，最多限定為 10。

碟片的使用及維護

手拿碟片時

拿取碟片時，請握住其邊緣以免在碟片任何一面留下指紋、灰塵或刮痕。已經損壞或髒污的碟片會影響播放的效能。

如果碟片上留有指紋、灰塵等不潔物，請使用柔軟、乾燥的布料擦拭乾淨。

請直向輕輕由碟片中央向外擦拭。請勿以畫圓的方式擦拭碟片的表面。

如有必要，請用拭布沾上酒精，或市面所購買的 CD/DVD 清潔工具來更徹底清潔碟片。絕不使用揮發劑、稀釋劑或其他設計用來清潔黑膠唱片的清潔劑。

儲放碟片時

避免將碟片留在太冷、太濕或太熱（包括受到陽光直射）的環境中。不要將紙張或貼紙黏在碟片上，或用鉛筆、鋼珠筆或其他尖銳的書寫用具在上面書寫。這樣會損壞碟片。

碟片應避免事項

碟片係以高速在本機內旋轉。如果碟片發生爆裂、碎裂、扭曲或其他損壞情形，請勿冒險置於本機中播放－最終您可能會使本機損壞。

本機在設計上為僅可使用傳統、全圓的碟片。先鋒聲明：對於因使用變形的碟片所引起的所有責任，概不負責。

DVD Video 適用地區

所有的 DVD Video 碟片上均有印上地區標示，以指出該碟片於全球適用的地區。您的 DVD 系統亦有一地區標示（就在背面板上）。來自不相容地區的碟片將無法在本機上播放。在此情況下，螢幕上會出現下列訊息：

Incompatible disc region number（非兼容碟片區域碼）

Can't play disc（無法播放碟片）

標示 **ALL** 的碟片可在任何的播放器上播放。

安裝及保養

安裝提示

本公司希望您未來幾年內都能盡情的享用本系統，因此在選取安裝部位時，敬請牢記以下各點：

務必 ...

✓ 在通風良好的室內使用。

✓ 置於平坦、水平的表面，像書桌、擱架或音響架上。

切勿 ...

✗ 在高溫或極濕的地點使用，包括暖爐或其他會產生高熱的設備附近。

✗ 置於窗檯或其他會使系統受到陽光直射的地點。

✗ 在多灰或極濕的環境中使用。

✗ 直接擺在擴大器或音響系統裡使用時會逐漸變熱的其他元件上。

✗ 在電視機或顯示器附近使用，因為有可能會產生干擾 — 特別是如果電視機有使用室內天線時。

✗ 在廚房或其他會使系統暴露在濃煙或蒸氣之中的地點。

✗ 在厚毛毯或地毯上使用，或覆蓋布料 — 這樣可能會妨礙系統主機的正確散熱效果。

✗ 置於不平穩的表面，或面積不足以支撐系統主機四腳的表面上。

清潔讀寫頭時

DVD 播放器的讀寫頭一般使用是不會弄髒的，但如因某些原因積灰或髒污時，請洽詢您所在地的先鋒授權服務中心。雖然讀取頭清潔劑一般市面上都可買得到，但本公司不建議使用以免可能造成讀取頭損壞。

水氣凝結問題

如果將本機由溫暖的室內搬到室外，或室內溫度遽然上升時，內部便可能會有水氣凝結。雖然凝結的水氣不會對本機造成損壞，但可能會使效能短時間內受到影響。請讓其有大約一小時的時間恢復至較暖熱的溫度，再行開機。

搬動系統主機

如果您有必要移動到主機，且播放器內有碟片，請先將其取出，然後按下前面板上的 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** 將系統關機。等到螢幕上的 **-OFF-（關）**字樣消失後，再將電源插頭拔下。[1] 絕不可在播放期間將主機舉起或搬動 – 可能會使高速旋轉下的碟片損壞。

畫面大小及碟片格式

DVD-Video 碟片能收錄各種的畫面比例，範例從一般為 4:3 的電視節目到畫面比例高達 7:3 的 CinemaScope 寬螢幕電影[2] 都可以。

電視機也有各種不同的畫面比例；「標準」的 4:3 以及寬屏幕 16:9。[3]

寬螢幕電視使用者

如果使用寬螢幕電視，則本播放器的**TV Screen（電視機屏幕）**設定應設為 **16:9 (Wide)** 或 **16:9 (Compressed)**（第 40 頁）。

當您使用 **16:9 (Wide)** 設定觀賞以 4:3 格式所錄製的碟片，您可以使用電視控制功能來選取影像呈現的方式。您的電視機可能會不同的縮放及伸展功能；細節部分請參閱您電視機所附的操作手冊。

請注意，部分電影的畫面比例大於 16:9，因此即便使用寬螢幕電視觀賞，仍會以「Letter Box」樣式播放該種碟片（螢幕上下兩側出現黑色條邊）。

標準電視使用者

如果使用標準電視，則本播放器的 **TV Screen（電視機屏幕）**設定可依您的喜好設為 **4:3 (Letter Box)** 或 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)**（第 38 頁）。

設置成 **4:3 (Letter Box)** 時，寬螢幕碟片在顯示畫面時，上下都會出現黑色條邊。

設置成 **4:3 (Pan & Scan)** 時，寬螢幕碟片在顯示畫面時，左右邊會有截短的情形。雖然畫面看起來大些，但您看到的不是實際的整個畫面。

請注意，多數寬螢幕碟片會無視播放器的設定，因此無論設定為何，碟片皆會以「Letter Box」格式顯示。

附註

1 如在 **-OFF-（關）**字樣自螢幕上消失前便將主機插頭拔掉，可能會使系統恢復成原廠的設置。
2 許多寬螢幕碟片都會無視系統的設定值，因此不管設定值為何，碟片都會以「Letterbox」的格式顯示。
3 如果在標準 4:3 的電視機上採用 **16:9 (Wide)** 或 **16:9 (Compressed)** 的設定值，或寬螢幕電視機採用任何一種 **4:3** 設定值，便會導致畫面失真。

故障排除

人們經常錯將不正確之操作當成系統故障或異常。如果您認為本機有任何問題，請按照以下各點進行檢查。有時問題可能是來自其他裝置。請仔細檢查其他使用中的裝置和電器設備。如果在查證過以下各點後問題還是無法改善，請就近洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或經銷商，前來代為維修。

- 如果本系統是因為受到靜電等外來效應致使無法正常操作，請將電源插頭從輸出插座上拔下再插回去，以回復正常的操作狀態。
- 關於音頻相關問題，另請檢查音頻播放裝置的設定。如需詳細資訊，請參閱裝置的操作手冊。

一般問題

問題	解決辦法
電源沒有打開，或突然關機（啟動時可能會有一錯誤訊息顯示）。	• 重開機前請等待一分鐘。 • 確定主機上的線束無鬆脫的情形。如有鬆脫，可能會造成系統自動關機。 • 檢查揚聲器連接是否正確。 • 確定主電源的電壓確實適用於本型機種。 • 嘗試降低音量。 • 如果問題仍然存在，請將本機攜至最近的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商處接受維修。
選取功能後，沒有聲音輸出。	• 如果您正使用線路輸入，請確定設備連接是否正確（請參閱第 43 頁的*使用色差視頻輸出連接*）。 • 如果 HDMI 音訊模式設定為 **TV**，則不會從連接至本機的揚聲器上輸出任何聲音（第 44 頁）。 • 按下遙控器上的 **MUTE** 以關閉靜音功能。 • 調高音量。
沒有聲音來自環繞聲或中置揚聲器。	• 請參閱第 35 頁的*「聲道位準」設定值（CH LEVEL）*檢查揚聲器位準。 • 確定您並未選取 **STEREO** 或 **A.L.C** 的音效模式（請參閱第 22 頁的*聆聽您的系統*）。 • 正確連接揚聲器（請參閱第 11 頁的*基本接線方式*）。 • 若來源是 96 kHz，則會以立體聲播放。 • 確認用於光纖數位連接線連接的外部設備的音頻輸出設定。
無法操作遙控器。	• 更新電池（請參閱第 16 頁的*安裝遙控器電池*）。 • 請在遙控感應器的 7 m，30° 範圍內操作（請參閱第 16 頁的*運用遙控器*）。 • 移除障礙物或從其他位置操作。 • 避免前面板上的遙控感應器受到陽光直射。
麥克風的聲音聽不到。	• 您只能使用一隻麥克風並須將其插入 **MIC (SUB)** 插孔。**MIC (SUB)** 插孔只有在另外有一隻麥克風插入 **MIC (MAIN)** 插孔的情況下才能使用。 • 調整 **MIC VOL +/–**。
麥克風打開時有回饋雜音。	• 麥克風正對著揚聲器。移開麥克風不直對著揚聲器。 • 麥克風音量調太高。向下轉動麥克風音量控制鈕。
顯示幕上會顯示 **TRAYLOCK**，同時無法退出碟盤。	• 按住前面板上的 ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** 按鍵不放約八秒鐘。接著便可使用 ⏏ **OPEN/CLOSE** 按鍵來開啟或關閉碟盤。
播放 Dolby/DTS 軟體時 **DD** 或 **DTS** 不亮起。 ***** *僅適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/ HTZ-FS30DVD-AP*	• 若 **Dolby Digital Out（杜比數碼輸出）**設定為 PCM，揚聲器音頻輸出轉換為 PCM。確定本機設定為 Dolby Digital（杜比數碼）或 **DTS**（請參閱第 38 頁的*數位音頻輸出設置*）。

DVD/CD/VCD 播放器

問題	解決辦法
碟片在置入後又自動退出。	• 清潔碟片並將碟片正確對準碟片導槽。 • 如果 DVD-video 碟片上的地區代碼與本機上的代碼不相符，該碟片便不能使用（請參閱第 54 頁的 *DVD Video 適用地區*）。在此情況下，螢幕上會出現下列訊息：**Incompatible disc region number/Can't play disc（非兼容碟片區域碼／無法播放碟片）**。 • 讓播放器內部的水氣有時間蒸發。避免在空調設備附近使用本機。
無法進行播放。	• 如果碟片在置入時放反，請重新將碟片標籤面朝上放入。
影像播放中止，且按鍵無法使用。	• 按下 ■（停止）按鍵，然後按下 ►（播放）按鍵開始播放。 • 先將電源關閉，然後再使用前面板上的 ⏻ **STANDBY/ON** 按鍵將電源打開。
設定值全部消除。	• 電源發生中斷時，將會消除設定值。
沒有影像／沒有色彩。	• 檢查連接是否正確以及插頭是否完全插入。 • 查閱電視機／顯示器的操作手冊，以確定設定值是否正確。 • 若是選取 **Progressive（逐行掃描）**設定值卻已用色差視頻連接線來連接逐行掃描信號不相容的電視機，將完全無法看到任何畫面。使用合成或 S-video 端子接上電視機後，請將 **Component Out（色差視頻輸出）**設定值變更為 **Interlace（隔行掃描）**（請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*）。
螢幕畫面拉長或比例沒變。	• **TV Screen（電視機屏幕）**的設定值不正確。重新設置電視機螢幕的選項，使其與您使用的電視機／顯示器相符（請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*）。
當在 VCR 上或透過 AV 選取器進行錄製，便會干擾到影像的播放。	• 本系統為採用防拷技術，以避免透過 VCR 或 AV 選取器發生錄製或影像方面的問題。這並不是故障。
畫面在播放期間受到干擾或呈現一片漆黑。	• 本播放器與 Macro-Vision System 防拷系統相容。有些碟片內含防拷訊號，而且此種碟片在播放時，在畫面上一些地方會出現如線條等的雜訊（視使用的電視機類型而定）。這並不是故障。 • 碟片對特別的播放器功能反應不同。這可能會導致畫面在功能執行當時，短時間呈現漆黑或輕微晃動的現象。這些問題便因為碟片與碟片內容之間的差異而更加突顯，但並不是本機故障所致。
DVD 與 CD 音量有明顯差異。	• DVD 與 CD 使用的錄製方式不同。這並不是故障。
CD-ROM 碟片無法辨識。	• 確定 CD-ROM 是使用 ISO 9660 的碟片格式錄製。更多關於碟片相容性的資訊，請參閱第 51 頁的*碟片相容性參照表*。
無法辨識 DVD-ROM 碟片。	• 確定 DVD-ROM 是採用 UDF bridge 格式錄製。更多關於碟片相容性的資訊，請參閱第 51 頁的*碟片相容性參照表*。
檔案無法在碟片導向／相片瀏覽器當中顯示。	• 碟片上的檔案必須以正確的副檔名命名：譬如，MP3 檔案採用 .mp3；WMA 檔案採用 .wma；MPEG-4 AAC 檔案採用 .m4a；JPEG 採用 .jpg（大寫或小寫都可以）。請參閱第 51 頁的*碟片相容性參照表*。
無法播放 WMA 或 MPEG-4 AAC 檔案。	• 這些檔案為採用 DRM（數位版權管理）所錄製的。這並不是故障。
無法播放 WMV 檔案。	• 無法播放位元率超過 192 kbps 的檔案。

調諧器

問題	解決辦法
收聽電台廣播時有明顯的雜音。	• 連接 AM 天線（請參閱第 11 頁的*基本接線方式*）並調整其方向及位置以得到最佳的接收條件。您也可以另外接一條內部或外部 AM 天線（請參閱第 45 頁的*連接外部天線*）。 • 完全伸展開 FM 線型天線，調整至最佳接收的位置，然後固定於牆上。您也可以另外接一組外部 FM 天線（請參閱第 45 頁的*連接外部天線*）。 • 關閉其他可能造成雜訊的設備或將其移走。 • 調諧間距不適用您所在的國家或地區。請參閱第 50 頁的*頻率間距設置*的說明以切換調諧間隔。
自動調諧功能無法接收到某些電台。	• 電台訊號微弱。自動調諧功能僅能偵測到訊號發射良好的無線電台。想要獲得更加靈敏的調諧條件，可接上一組室外天線。

USB 連接

問題	解決辦法
本系統無法辨識 USB 大量儲存裝置。	• 確定已將 USB 接頭完全插入本機內。 • 確認記憶體格式為 FAT16 或 FAT32。 • 不支援內建有 USB 集線器的 USB 裝置。
檔案無法在導覽器／相片瀏覽器中顯示。	• 檔案必須要有正確的副檔名：譬如，MP3 檔案採用 .mp3；WMA 檔案採用 wma；MPEG-4 AAC 檔案採用 .m4a；JPEG 採用 .jpg（大寫或小寫都可以）。 • 確定檔案許可權未受限制（透過密碼等）。
無法播放 WMA 或 MPEG-4 AAC 檔案。	• 這些檔案為採用 DRM（數位版權管理）所錄製的。這並不是故障。

HDMI 連接

問題	解決辦法
無 HDMI 視頻輸出。	• 確定在針對使用設備的設定中，已選取本播放器作為 HDMI 輸入（請參閱設備的操作手冊）。 • 確認 HDMI 連接線已正確接上且未損壞。 • 確認使用 HDMI 介面接上的設備已開啟且與 HDMI 相容（這些設備須與 DVI 及 HDCP（High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection）相容）。 • 視連接的設備而定，使用 DVI 連接可能導致信號傳輸不穩。 • 確定本播放器上的解析度與使用 HDMI 連接的設備一致。請參閱第 38 頁的*視頻輸出設定值*變更解析度。 • 若變更解析度後畫面一片空白，則表示選取的解析度與您的顯示器不符。請參閱第 44 頁的*重新設定 HDMI 連接*重新設回原廠預設值。
在變更 **HDMI Color（HDMI 色彩）**設定值後，顯示器的色彩出現問題（第 39 頁）。	• 視連接的設備而定，有些 **HDMI Color（HDMI 色彩）**設定值可能造成畫面無法正確顯示。此時，請視狀況使用電視機的視頻輸入設定值選取 RGB。或者可恢復先前的 **HDMI Color（HDMI 色彩）**設定值。

問題	解決辦法
沒有影像或聲音。	• 如果問題仍然存在，在將您的 HDMI 設備直接連接至顯示器時，請參閱設備或顯示器的操作手冊，或洽詢製造商以尋求協助。
無 HDMI 音頻輸出。	• 請參閱第 44 頁的*切換 HDMI 音頻設置值*，確定已選取 **TV**。
KURO LINK 不作用。	• 確認是否已牢牢連接 HDMI 連接線。 • 確定本機的 KURO LINK 模式已設定為 **LINK ON** （第 48 頁）。 • 檢查所連接設備是否支援 KURO LINK。如需詳細資訊，請參閱您的平面電視的操作手冊。 • 如果同時連接 SCART 連接線和 HDMI 連接線，則 KURO LINK 可能無法正常作用。同時連接 SCART 和 HDMI 連接線時，請將 KURO LINK 模式設定為 **LINK OFF**。
您的電視機自動切換輸入。	• 連接電視機自動切換輸入以回應本機開機播放 DVD 或顯示圖形使用者介面畫面（例如碟片導向）等。如果您不要您的電視機以這種方式切換輸入，請將本機的 KURO LINK 模式設定為 **LINK OFF** （第 48 頁）。

Bluetooth 連線

問題	解決辦法
無法連接或操作 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置。來自 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的聲音未發出，或聲音中斷。	• 檢查靠近本機的位置是否沒有任何發射 2.4 GHz 頻段電池波的物體（微波爐、無線 LAN 裝置或 *Bluetooth* 無線技術設備）。如果有這類物體靠近本機，請將本機放在遠離它的位置。或者，請停止使用發出電磁波的物體。 • 檢查 *Bluetooth* 無線裝置是否沒有離本機太遠，而且 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置與本機之間是否沒有任何障礙物。將 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置和本機放置在彼此不超過 10 m 的距離內，而且中間不可以有任何障礙物。 • 檢查 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器與本機的 **ADAPTER PORT** 是否正確連接。 • *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置無法設定為支援 *Bluetooth* 無線技術的通訊模式。檢查 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置的設定。 • 檢查配對是否正確。配對設定已自本機或 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置中被刪除。重設配對。 • 檢查設定是否正確。使用支援 A2DP 設定和 AVRCP 設定的 *Bluetooth* 無線技術裝置。

錯誤訊息

訊息	說明
2CH ONLY	• 操作僅適用於雙聲道來源，因目前來源為多聲道來源而無法進行。
96K	• 操作因來源為 96 kHz 數位而受到禁止。
NOISY	• 因背景雜音太高而無法順利完成 MCACC 設定。
ERR MIC	• 在 MCACC 設定期間，因未將麥克風接上或連接不正確而發生錯誤。
ERR SP	• 在 MCACC 設定期間，因未將揚聲器接上或連接不正確而發生錯誤。
MUTING	• 由於音效被靜音，因此使用操作受到限制（請按下 **MUTE**）。

訊息	說明
NO MIC	• 在未插入麥克風時，按 **SHIFT+KARAOKE**、**SHIFT+ECHO**、**SHIFT+♭**、**SHIFT+♯** 或 **MIC VOL +/–** 即會顯示。
OC ERR 1 **OC ERR 2**	• 檢查揚聲器連接線是否短路。如果持續顯示錯誤訊息，請洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商進行維修。
OVER TEMP	• 嘗試降低音量。如果拔下和插入電源線無法修正此問題，表示本機可能已損壞。在此情況中，請洽詢先鋒授權服務中心或離您最新的經銷商。
BT ERR	• *Bluetooth* 傳輸器的消耗功率太高，以致於無法供應電源。重新連接 *Bluetooth* 傳輸器。
TV AUDIO	• 如果聆聽模式在設定供電視使用的 HDMI 音訊模式時變更，則顯示燈會亮起兩秒。
CANNOT	• 由於未選取 DVD/CD 或 USB，所以會使操作受到限制。 • 在未選取 **DVD/CD** 和按下 **SHIFT+USB REC** 時顯示。
KARAOKE	• 插上麥克風時，在您按下 **SURROUND**、**SOUND**、**AUTO/STEREO**、**SOUND RETRIEVER** 或 **SHIFT+MCACC**（*僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-A*）時顯示。
TRAYLOCK	• 碟盤鎖啟動。請參閱第 56 頁的*故障排除 的 一般問題*。
KEYLOCK	• 按鍵鎖啟用。請參閱第 51 頁的*設置睡眠定時器*。
PHONESIN	• 操作因耳機插上而無法進行。
HDMI ERR	• 請參閱上述 *HDMI 連接* 的故障排除提示。若仍有問題，則請參閱第 44 頁的*重新設定 HDMI 連接*。
USB ERR	• 如需更多與此相關的資訊，請參閱第 32 頁的*使用 USB 介面 的重要提示*。
EEP ERR	• 維修事宜請洽詢您的先鋒授權服務中心或您的經銷商。
EXIT	• 輸入禁止的訊號或在顯示選單畫面時接上麥克風即會顯示，然後畫面會返回正常畫面。

重新設置系統

請使用前面板控制將系統設定值重新設回原廠預設值。

1 **系統開機後，按下 SHIFT+SETUP。**

2 **使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 INITIAL，然後按下 ENTER。**

3 **使用 ⬅/➡ 選取 ALL INIT，然後按 ENTER。**
- 顯示 **INIT OK**。

4 **INIT OK 閃爍時，按下 ENTER。[1]**

使用語言代碼清單

有些語言選項（請參閱第 39 頁的*語言設定值*）能讓您從下列*語言代碼清單*的136種語言當中設定個人喜好的語言。

1 **選取「Other Language（其他語言）」。**

2 **使用 ⬅/➡ 以選取字母代碼或是數字代碼。**

3 **使用 ⬆/⬇ 以選取字母代碼或是數字代碼。**

請參閱下列*語言代碼清單*，列有完整語言種類及代碼的清單。

附註

1 請勿因為系統電源自動開啟，就隨意亂使用本機或拉扯電源線。

語言代碼清單

語言（語言字母代碼）、**語言代碼**

Japanese (ja), **1001**
English (en), **0514**
French (fr), **0618**
German (de), **0405**
Italian (it), **0920**
Spanish (es), **0519**
Dutch (nl), **1412**
Russian (ru), **1821**
Chinese (zh), **2608**
Korean (ko), **1115**
Greek (el), **0512**
Afar (aa), **0101**
Abkhazian (ab), **0102**
Afrikaans (af), **0106**
Amharic (am), **0113**
Arabic (ar), **0118**
Assamese (as), **0119**
Aymara (ay), **0125**
Azerbaijani (az), **0126**
Bashkir (ba), **0201**
Byelorussian (be), **0205**
Bulgarian (bg), **0207**
Bihari (bh), **0208**
Bislama (bi), **0209**
Bengali (bn), **0214**
Tibetan (bo), **0215**
Breton (br), **0218**
Catalan (ca), **0301**
Corsican (co), **0315**
Czech (cs), **0319**
Welsh (cy), **0325**
Danish (da), **0401**
Bhutani (dz), **0426**
Esperanto (eo), **0515**
Estonian (et), **0520**
Basque (eu), **0521**
Persian (fa), **0601**
Finnish (fi), **0609**
Fiji (fj), **0610**
Faroese (fo), **0615**
Frisian (fy), **0625**
Irish (ga), **0701**
Scots-Gaelic (gd), **0704**
Galician (gl), **0712**
Guarani (gn), **0714**
Gujarati (gu), **0721**
Hausa (ha), **0801**
Hindi (hi), **0809**
Croatian (hr), **0818**
Hungarian (hu), **0821**
Armenian (hy), **0825**
Interlingua (ia), **0901**
Interlingue (ie), **0905**
Inupiak (ik), **0911**
Indonesian (in), **0914**
Icelandic (is), **0919**
Hebrew (iw), **0923**
Yiddish (ji), **1009**
Javanese (jw), **1023**
Georgian (ka), **1101**
Kazakh (kk), **1111**
Greenlandic (kl), **1112**
Cambodian (km), **1113**
Kannada (kn), **1114**
Kashmiri (ks), **1119**
Kurdish (ku), **1121**
Kirghiz (ky), **1125**
Latin (la), **1201**
Lingala (ln), **1214**
Laothian (lo), **1215**
Lithuanian (lt), **1220**
Latvian (lv), **1222**
Malagasy (mg), **1307**
Maori (mi), **1309**
Macedonian (mk), **1311**
Malayalam (ml), **1312**
Mongolian (mn), **1314**
Moldavian (mo), **1315**
Marathi (mr), **1318**
Malay (ms), **1319**
Maltese (mt), **1320**
Burmese (my), **1325**
Nauru (na), **1401**
Nepali (ne), **1405**
Norwegian (no), **1415**
Occitan (oc), **1503**
Oromo (om), **1513**
Oriya (or), **1518**
Panjabi (pa), **1601**
Polish (pl), **1612**
Pashto, Pushto (ps), **1619**
Portuguese (pt), **1620**
Quechua (qu), **1721**
Rhaeto-Romance (rm), **1813**
Kirundi (rn), **1814**
Romanian (ro), **1815**
Kinyarwanda (rw), **1823**
Sanskrit (sa), **1901**
Sindhi (sd), **1904**
Sangho (sg), **1907**
Serbo-Croatian (sh), **1908**
Sinhalese (si), **1909**
Slovak (sk), **1911**
Slovenian (sl), **1912**
Samoan (sm), **1913**
Shona (sn), **1914**
Somali (so), **1915**
Albanian (sq), **1917**
Serbian (sr), **1918**
Siswati (ss), **1919**
Sesotho (st), **1920**
Sundanese (su), **1921**
Swedish (sv), **1922**
Swahili (sw), **1923**
Tamil (ta), **2001**
Telugu (te), **2005**
Tajik (tg), **2007**
Thai (th), **2008**
Tigrinya (ti), **2009**
Turkmen (tk), **2011**
Tagalog (tl), **2012**
Setswana (tn), **2014**
Tonga (to), **2015**
Turkish (tr), **2018**
Tsonga (ts), **2019**
Tatar (tt), **2020**
Twi (tw), **2023**
Ukrainian (uk), **2111**
Urdu (ur), **2118**
Uzbek (uz), **2126**
Vietnamese (vi), **2209**
Volapük (vo), **2215**
Wolof (wo), **2315**
Xhosa (xh), **2408**
Yoruba (yo), **2515**
Zulu (zu), **2621**

國家／地區代碼清單

國家／地區、**國家／地區代碼、國家／地區字母代碼**

阿根廷，**0118, ar**
澳洲，**0121, au**
奧地利，**0120, at**
比利時，**0205, be**
巴西，**0218, br**
加拿大，**0301, ca**
智利，**0312, cl**
中國，**0314, cn**
丹麥，**0411, dk**
芬蘭，**0609, fi**
法國，**0618, fr**
德國，**0405, de**
香港，**0811, hk**
印度，**0914, in**
印尼，**0904, id**
義大利，**0920, it**
日本，**1016, jp**
韓國，**1118, kr**
馬來西亞，**1325, my**
墨西哥，**1324, m x**
荷蘭，**1412, nl**
紐西蘭，**1426, nz**
挪威，**1415, no**
巴基斯坦，**1611, pk**
菲律賓，**1608, ph**
葡萄牙，**1620, pt**
俄國（俄羅斯聯邦），**1821, ru**
新加坡，**1907, sg**
西班牙，**0519, es**
瑞士，**0308, ch**
瑞典，**1905, se**
台灣，**2023, tw**
泰國，**2008, th**
英國，**0702, gb**
美國，**2119, us**

規格

- **擴大器部分**

RMS 功率輸出：
前置、中置、環繞聲 . . . . . 每個聲道 100 W（1 kHz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω）
重低音 . . . . . 100 W（100 Hz, 10 % T.H.D., 4 Ω）

- **碟片部分**

類型 . . . . . DVD 系統，VCD/ 超級 VCD 系統及碟片數位音響系統

- **FM 調諧器部分**

頻率範圍 . . . . . 87.5 MHz 至 108 MHz
天線 . . . . . 75 Ω，不平衡式

- **AM 調諧器部分**

頻率範圍：
沙烏地阿拉伯、以色列、南非或其他中東國家與免稅機型 . . . . . 531 kHz 至 1602 kHz
其他機種
採用 9 kHz 間距 . . . . 531 kHz 至 1602 kHz
採用 10 kHz 間距 . . . 530 kHz 至 1700 kHz
天線 . . . . . 環型天線

- **其他**

電源需求：
新加坡、印尼、香港、馬來西亞、菲律賓機種 . . . . . AC 220 V 至 240 V，50 Hz/60 Hz
其他機種 . . . . . AC 110 V 至 240 V，50 Hz/60 Hz
消耗功率 . . . . . 70 W
待機消耗功率
KURO LINK ON . . . . . 0.73 W
KURO LINK OFF . . . . . 0.48 W
尺寸
....420 mm（寬）x 62 mm（高）x 331 mm（深）
重量：
適用於 XV-DV585AP/787AP/787 . . . . . 2.9 kg
適用於 XV-DV30FS/30FSAP . . . . . 2.8 kg

- **配件（DVD/CD 接收器）**

遙控器 1
AA/R6 乾電池 2
（用以確認系統操作）
視頻連接線（黃色插頭）. 1
AM 環型天線 1
FM 天線 1
麥克風（用於自動 MCACC 設定）[1] 1
電源線 1
安裝指南
操作手冊（本文件）

S-DV585 揚聲器系統

- **前置／環繞揚聲器**

外箱 . . . . . 封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 . . . . . 6.6 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 . . . . . 6.6 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 . . . . . 4 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 82 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 100 W
尺寸
.....96 mm（寬）x 96 mm（高）x 96 mm（深）
重量 . . . . . 0.5 kg

- **中置揚聲器**

外箱 . . . . . 封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 . . . . . 6.6 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 . . . . . 6.6 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 . . . . . 8 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 82 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 50 W
尺寸
.....96 mm（寬）x 96 mm（高）x 96 mm（深）
重量 . . . . . 0.5 kg

- **重低音**

外箱 . . . . . 低音反射落地型
系統 . . . . . 16 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 . . . . . 16 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 . . . . . 4 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 34 Hz 至 1 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 100 W
尺寸
..... 230 mm（寬）x 380 mm（高）x 360 mm（深）
重量 . . . . . 5.4 kg

- **配件**

揚聲器連接線 5
托架 2
固定托架 6
螺絲（用於托架和固定托架）. 8
小型防滑墊 18
大型防滑墊 4

S-DV787T 揚聲器系統

- **前置／環繞揚聲器**

外箱 . . . . . 封閉式落地型（防磁）
系統 . . . . . 2-way 系統
揚聲器：
低音 . . . . . 7.7 cm 圓錐體型
高音 . . . . . 2.6 cm 半圓型
阻抗 . . . . . 4 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 62 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 100 W
尺寸
.....260 mm（寬）x 1097 mm（高）x 260 mm（深）
重量 . . . . . 3.8 kg

- **中置揚聲器**

外箱 . . . . . 封閉式書架型（防磁）
系統 . . . . . 7.7 cm 1-way 系統
揚聲器 . . . . . 7.7 cm 圓錐體型
阻抗 . . . . . 4 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 72 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 100 W

附註

1 僅適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/HTZ787DVD-AP 機種。

尺寸
.....220 mm（寬）x 90 mm（高）x 100 mm（深）
重量 . . . . . 0.7 kg

- **配件**

揚聲器連接線 5
大型防滑墊 16
揚聲器基座 4
螺絲（用於底座）. 12

S-DV5SW 揚聲器系統

- **重低音**

與 **S-DV585** 重低音相同（*如上述*）。

- **配件**

大型防滑墊 4

S-DV30FS 揚聲器系統

- **前置揚聲器**

外箱 . . . . . 封閉式落地型（防磁）
系統 . . . . . 2-way 系統
揚聲器：
低音 . . . . . 5.2 cm 圓錐體型 x 2
高音 . . . . . 2.6 cm 半圓型
阻抗 . . . . . 4 Ω
頻率範圍 . . . . . 200 Hz 至 20 kHz
最大輸入功率 . . . . . 100 W
尺寸：
未附帶揚聲器支架
.....77 mm（寬）x 395 mm（高）x 55 mm（深）
附帶揚聲器支架
.....150 mm（寬）x 414 mm（高）[1] x 150 mm（深）
重量：
未附帶揚聲器支架 . . . . . 1.0 kg
附帶揚聲器支架 . . . . . 1.3 kg

- **重低音**

與 **S-DV585** 重低音相同（*如上述*）。[2]

- **配件**

揚聲器連接線 2
揚聲器基座 2
桿子（附帶圓螺帽）. 4
金屬扣（用於前側）. 4
金屬扣（用於後側）. 4
螺絲 4
蓋子 4
六角螺帽 4
墊片 4
扳手 1
大型防滑墊 4

附註

- 為求產品改良，規格及設計如有變更，恕不另行通知。

本產品經NEC公司授權，使用 FontAvenue® 字體。 FontAvenue為 NEC公司的註冊商標。

DRM(數位版權管理)是一種藉由限制壓縮音頻檔案僅能在電腦以外錄製此種檔案專用的裝置(或其他錄製設備)播放，專為有效預防非法拷貝而設計的防拷技術。相關詳細資訊，請參閱個人電腦及／或軟體所附的使用手冊或說明檔案。

由 Dolby Laboratories 授權製造。杜比、Dolby、Pro Logic 與雙 D 標誌是 Dolby Laboratories 的商標。

適用於 HTZ585DVD-AP/HTZ787DVD/ HTZ787DVD-AP

dts™ Digital Surround

本機係根據美國專利編號 5,451,942、5,956,674、5,974,380、5,978,762、6,487,535 和已核准與申請中之其他美國和世界專利的授權製造。DTS 和 DTS Digital Surround 是 DTS, Inc. 的註冊商標，DTS 標誌和符號是 DTS, Inc. 的商標。版權所有 ©1996-2008 DTS, Inc.。保留所有權利。

適用於 HTZ-FS30DVD/HTZ-FS30DVD-AP

dts™ 2.0+Digital Out

本機係根據美國專利編號 5,451,942、5,956,674、5,974,380、5,978,762、6,487,535 和已核准與申請中之其他美國和世界專利的授權製造。DTS 和 DTS 2.0 + Digital Out 是 DTS, Inc. 的註冊商標，DTS 標誌和符號是 DTS, Inc. 的商標。© 1996-2008 DTS, Inc。保留所有權利。

日本先鋒公司出版。
版權 © 2009 日本先鋒公司。
版權所有。

中文

附註

1 調整揚聲器底座可達到的最大高度為 567 mm。
2 本機的最大輸入功率為 100 W。

Published by Pioneer Corporation.
Copyright © 2009 Pioneer Corporation.
All rights reserved.

PIONEER CORPORATION
4-1, Meguro 1-Chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153-8654, Japan
PIONEER ELECTRONICS (USA) INC.
P.O. BOX 1540, Long Beach, California 90801-1540, U.S.A. TEL: (800) 421-1404
PIONEER ELECTRONICS OF CANADA, INC.
300 Allstate Parkway, Markham, Ontario L3R 0P2, Canada TEL: 1-877-283-5901, 905-479-4411
PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1, B-9120 Melsele, Belgium TEL: 03/570.05.11
PIONEER ELECTRONICS ASIACENTRE PTE. LTD.
253 Alexandra Road, #04-01, Singapore 159936 TEL: 65-6472-7555
PIONEER ELECTRONICS AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
178-184 Boundary Road, Braeside, Victoria 3195, Australia, TEL: (03) 9586-6300
PIONEER ELECTRONICS DE MEXICO S.A. DE C.V.
Blvd.Manuel Avila Camacho 138 10 piso Col.Lomas de Chapultepec, Mexico,D.F. 11000 TEL: 55-9178-4270

K002_B_En

Printed in <XRE3234-A>